Package 'raster'

June 2, 2016

```
Title Geographic Data Analysis and Modeling
Version 2.5-8
Date 2016-05-31
Depends methods, sp (>= 1.2-0), R (>= 3.0.0)
Suggests rgdal (>= 0.9-1), rgeos (>= 0.3-8), ncdf4, igraph, tcltk,
     parallel, rasterVis
LinkingTo Rcpp
Imports Rcpp
Description
      Reading, writing, manipulating, analyzing and modeling of gridded spatial data. The pack-
      age implements basic and high-level functions. Processing of very large files is supported.
License GPL (>= 3)
URL http://cran.r-project.org/package=raster
ByteCompile TRUE
NeedsCompilation yes
Author Robert J. Hijmans [cre, aut],
      Jacob van Etten [ctb],
      Joe Cheng [ctb],
      Matteo Mattiuzzi [ctb],
      Michael Sumner [ctb],
      Jonathan A. Greenberg [ctb],
      Oscar Perpinan Lamigueiro [ctb],
      Andrew Bevan [ctb],
      Etienne B. Racine [ctb],
      Ashton Shortridge [ctb]
Maintainer Robert J. Hijmans < r. hijmans@gmail.com>
Repository CRAN
Date/Publication 2016-06-02 18:31:24
```

Type Package

R topics documented:

raster-package	
addLayer	13
adjacent	14
aggregate	16
alignExtent	18
animate	19
approxNA	20
area	
Arith-methods	
as.data.frame	
as.list	
as.logical	
as.matrix	
as.raster	
atan2	
autocorrelation	
bands	
barplot	
bind	
blockSize	
boundaries	
boxplot	
brick	
buffer	
calc	
cellFrom	
cellsFromExtent	
cellStats	
clamp	
clearValues	
click	
clump	
cluster	
colortable	
Compare-methods	53
compareCRS	
compareRaster	55
contour	56
corLocal	57
cover	58
crop	59
crosstab	
cut	62
cv	63
datasource	63
dataType	
	_

density	
dim	66
direction	67
disaggregate	68
distance	69
distanceFromPoints	70
draw	71
drawExtent	72
erase	73
extend	73
extension	75
extent	75
Extent math	76
Extent-class	
extract	
Extract by index	81
Extreme coordinates	
extreme Values	
factors	
filename	
filledContour	
flip	
flowPath	
focal	
focalWeight	
freq	
Gain and offset	
geom	
getData	
getValues	
getValuesBlock	
getValuesFocal	
gridDistance	
hdr	
head	
hillShade	
hist	
image	
inifile	
initialize	
interpolate	
intersect	
isLonLat	113
KML	
layerize	115
layerStats	
localFun	117
Logic-methods	119

nask	. 120
natch	. 121
Math-methods	. 122
nerge	
netadata	
nodal	
nosaic	
novingFun	
names	
NAvalue	
ncell	
alayers	. 131
Options	. 132
origin	. 134
overlay	134
oairs	
persp	
olot	
olotRGB	
pointDistance	
predict	
Programming	
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	. 150
J	. 151
	. 153
_l uantile	
aster	
Raster-class	. 158
asterFromCells	. 160
asterFromXYZ	. 161
asterize	. 162
asterTmpFile	. 166
asterToContour	
asterToPoints	
asterToPolygons	
	170
eclassify	
•	
ectify	
eplacement	
esample	
esolution	
RGB	
otate	
otated	. 177
ound	. 178
owFromCell	. 179
owSums	180
SampleInt	

sampleRandom	
sampleRegular	182
sampleStratified	183
scale	184
scalebar	185
select	186
setExtent	188
setMinMax	189
setValues	189
shapefile	191
shift	192
Slope and aspect	
sp	193
spplot	
stack	
stackApply	
stackSave	
stackSelect	199
stretch	
subset	201
substitute	
Summary	
Summary-methods	
symdif	
terrain	
text	
1	209
	210
	211
1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	212
	213
1	
validCell	
validNames	
8	216
	217
which.min	218
writeFormats	
writeRaster	
writeValues	
xyFromCell	
z-values	
zApply	
zonal	
zoom	228

raster-package

Overview of the functions in the raster package

Description

The raster package provides classes and functions to manipulate geographic (spatial) data in 'raster' format. Raster data divides space into cells (rectangles; pixels) of equal size (in units of the coordinate reference system). Such continuous spatial data are also referred to as 'grid' data, and be contrasted with discrete (object based) spatial data (points, lines, polygons).

The package should be particularly useful when using very large datasets that can not be loaded into the computer's memory. Functions will work correctly, because they they process large files in chunks, i.e., they read, compute, and write blocks of data, without loading all values into memory at once.

Below is a list of some of the most important functions grouped by theme. See the vignette for more information and some examples (you can open it by running this command: vignette('Raster'))

Details

The package implements classes for Raster data (see Raster-class) and supports

- Creation of Raster* objects from scratch or from file
- Handling extremely large raster files
- · Raster algebra and overlay functions
- Distance, neighborhood (focal) and patch functions
- Polygon, line and point to raster conversion
- · Model predictions
- · Summarizing raster values
- Easy access to raster cell-values
- Plotting (making maps)
- Manipulation of raster extent, resolution and origin
- Computation of row, col and cell numbers to coordinates and vice versa
- · Reading and writing various raster file types

I. Creating Raster* objects

RasterLayer, RasterStack, and RasterBrick objects are, as a group, referred to as Raster* objects. Raster* objects can be created, from scratch, files, or from objects of other classes, with the following functions:

raster To create a RasterLayer stack To create a RasterStack (

stack To create a RasterStack (multiple layers)
brick To create a RasterBrick (multiple layers)

subset	Select layers of a RasterStack/Brick
addLayer	Add a layer to a Raster* object
dropLayer	Remove a layer from a RasterStack or RasterBrick
unstack	Create a list of RasterLayer objects from a RasterStack

II. Changing the spatial extent and/or resolution of Raster* objects

merge	Combine Raster* objects with different extents (but same origin and resolution)
mosaic	Combine RasterLayers with different extents and a function for overlap areas
crop	Select a geographic subset of a Raster* object
extend	Enlarge a Raster* object
trim	Trim a Raster* object by removing exterior rows and/or columns that only have NAs
aggregate	Combine cells of a Raster* object to create larger cells
disaggregate	Subdivide cells
resample	Warp values to a Raster* object with a different origin or resolution
projectRaster	project values to a raster with a different coordinate reference system
shift	Move the location of Raster
flip	Flip values horizontally or vertically
rotate	Rotate values around the date-line (for lon/lat data)
t	Transpose a Raster* object

III. Raster algebra

Arith-methods	Arith functions (+, -, *, ^, \%, \%/%, /)
Math-methods	Math functions like abs, sqrt, trunc, log, log10, exp, sin, round
Logic-methods	Logic functions (!, &,)
Summary-methods	Summary functions (mean, max, min, range, prod, sum, any, all)
Compare-methods	Compare functions (==, !=, >, <, <=, >=)

IV. Cell based computation

calc	Computations on a single Raster* object
overlay	Computations on multiple RasterLayer objects
cover	First layer covers second layer except where the first layer is NA
mask	Use values from first Raster except where cells of the mask Raster are NA
cut	Reclassify values using ranges
subs	Reclassify values using an 'is-becomes' matrix

cells with new values
ions on groups of layers in Raster* object
values from different layers using an index RasterLayer
i

V. Spatial contextual computation

distance	Shortest distance to a cell that is not NA
gridDistance	Distance when traversing grid cells that are not NA
distanceFromPoints	Shortest distance to any point in a set of points
direction	Direction (azimuth) to or from cells that are not NA
focal	Focal (neighborhood; moving window) functions
localFun	Local association (using neighborhoods) functions
boundaries	Detection of boundaries (edges)
clump	Find clumps (patches)
adjacent	Identify cells that are adjacent to a set of cells on a raster
area	Compute area of cells (for longitude/latitude data)
terrain	Compute slope, aspect and other characteristics from elevation data
Moran	Compute global or local Moran or Geary indices of spatial autocorrelation

VI. Model predictions

predict	Predict a non-spatial model to a RasterLayer
interpolate	Predict a spatial model to a RasterLayer

VII. Data type conversion

You can coerce Raster* objects to Spatial* objects using as, as in as(object, 'SpatialGridDataFrame')

raster	RasterLayer from SpatialGrid*, image, or matrix objects
rasterize	Rasterizing points, lines or polygons
rasterToPoints	Create points from a RasterLayer
rasterToPolygons	Create polygons from a RasterLayer
rasterToContour	Contour lines from a RasterLayer
rasterFromXYZ	RasterLayer from regularly spaces points

rasterFromCells	RasterLayer from a Raster object and cell numbers

VIII. Summarizing

cellStats	Summarize a Raster cell values with a function
summary	Summary of the values of a Raster* object (quartiles and mean)
freq	Frequency table of Raster cell values
crosstab	Cross-tabulate two Raster* objects
unique	Get the unique values in a Raster* object
zonal	Summarize a Raster* object by zones in a RasterLayer

IX. Accessing values of Raster* object cells

Apart from the function listed below, you can also use indexing with [for cell numbers, and [[for row / column number combinations

getValues	Get all cell values (fails with very large rasters), or a row of values (safer)
getValuesBlock	Get values for a block (a rectangular area)
getValuesFocal	Get focal values for one or more rows
as.matrix	Get cell values as a matrix
as.array	Get cell values as an array
extract	Extract cell values from a Raster* object (e.g., by cell, coordinates, polygon)
sampleRandom	Random sample
sampleRegular	Regular sample
minValue	Get the minimum value of the cells of a Raster* object (not always known)
maxValue	Get the maximum value of the cells of a Raster* object (not always known)
setMinMax	Compute the minimum and maximum value of a Raster* object if these are not known

X. Plotting

See the rasterVis package for additional plotting methods for Raster* objects using methods from 'lattice' and other packages.

Maps	
plot	Plot a Raster* object. The main method to create a map
plotRGB	Combine three layers (red, green, blue channels) into a single 'real color' image
spplot	Plot a Raster* with the spplot function (sp package)
image	Plot a Raster* with the image function
persp	Perspective plot of a RasterLayer

contour Contour plot of a RasterLayer FilledContour Filled contour plot of a RasterLayer

text Plot the values of a RasterLayer on top of a map

Interacting with a map

zoom Zoom in to a part of a map

click Query values of Raster* or Spatial* objects by clicking on a map

select Select a geometric subset of a Raster* or Spatial* object

drawPolyCreate a SpatialPolygons object by drawing itdrawLineCreate a SpatialLines object by drawing itdrawExtentCreate an Extent object by drawing it

.

Other plots

plot x-y scatter plot of the values of two RasterLayer objects

hist Histogram of Raster* object values

barplot barplot of a RasterLayer

density Density plot of Raster* object values

pairs Pairs plot for layers in a RasterStack or RasterBrick boxplot Box plot of the values of one or multiple layers

XI. Getting and setting Raster* dimensions

Basic parameters of existing Raster* objects can be obtained, and in most cases changed. If there are values associated with a RasterLayer object (either in memory or via a link to a file) these are lost when you change the number of columns or rows or the resolution. This is not the case when the extent is changed (as the number of columns and rows will not be affected). Similarly, with **projection** you can set the projection, but this does not transform the data (see projectRaster for that).

ncol The number of columns
nrow The number of rows

ncell The number of cells (can not be set directly, only via ncol or nrow)

res The resolution (x and y)

nlayers How many layers does the object have?

names Get or set the layer names

xres
yres
The x resolution (can be set with res)
yres
The y resolution (can be set with res)
xmin
The minimum x coordinate (or longitude)
xmax
The maximum x coordinate (or longitude)
ymin
The minimum y coordinate (or latitude)
ymax
The maximum y coordinate (or latitude)

extent The extent (minimum and maximum x and y coordinates)

origin The origin of a Raster* object

projection The coordinate reference system (map projection)

isLonLat Test if an object has a longitude/latitude coordinate reference system

filename Filename to which a RasterLayer or RasterBrick is linked

band layer (=band) of a multi-band file that this RasterLayer is linked to

nbands	How many bands (layers) does the file have?
compareRaster	Compare the geometry of Raster* objects
NAvalue	Get or set the NA value (for reading from a file)

XII. Computing row, column, cell numbers and coordinates

Cell numbers start at 1 in the upper-left corner. They increase within rows, from left to right, and then row by row from top to bottom. Likewise, row numbers start at 1 at the top of the raster, and column numbers start at 1 at the left side of the raster.

xFromCol	x-coordinates from column numbers
yFromRow	y-coordinates from row numbers
xFromCell	x-coordinates from row numbers
yFromCell	y-coordinates from cell numbers
xyFromCell	x and y coordinates from cell numbers
colFromX	Column numbers from x-coordinates (or longitude)
rowFromY	Row numbers from y-coordinates (or latitude)
rowColFromCell	Row and column numbers from cell numbers
cellFromXY	Cell numbers from x and y coordinates
cellFromRowCol	Cell numbers from row and column numbers
cellsFromExtent	Cell numbers from extent object
coordinates	x and y coordinates for all cells
validCell	Is this a valid cell number?
validCol	Is this a valid column number?
validRow	Is this a valid row number?

XIII. Writing files

Advanced

Basic	
setValues	Put new values in a Raster* object
writeRaster	Write all values of Raster* object to disk
KML	Save raster as KML file

blockSize Get suggested block size for reading and writing
writeStart Open a file for writing
writeValues Write some values
writeStop Close the file after writing

update Change the values of an existing file

XIV. Manipulation of SpatialPolygons* and other vector type Spatial* objects

Some of these functions are in the sp package. The name in **bold** is the equivalent command in ArcGIS. These functions build on the geometry ("spatial features") manipulation functions in package rgeos. These functions are extended here by also providing automated attribute data handling.

bind append combine Spatial* objects of the same (vector) type erase or "-" erase parts of a SpatialPolygons* object

intersect or "*"
union or "+"

erase parts of a SpatialPolygons* objects
union SpatialPolygons* objects

cover update and identity a SpatialPolygons object with another one symdif symmetrical difference of two SpatialPolygons* objects

aggregate dissolve smaller polygons into larger ones

disaggregate explode: turn polygon parts into separate polygons (in the sp package)

crop clip a Spatial* object using a rectangle (Extent object)

selectselect - interactively select spatial featuresclickidentify attributes by clicking on a map

merge **Join table** (in the sp package)

over spatial queries between Spatial* objects

extract spatial queries between Spatial* and Raster* objects

as.data.frame coerce coordinates of SpatialLines or SpatialPolygons into a data.frame

XV. Extent objects

extent Create an extent object
intersect Intersect two extent objects
union Combine two extent objects

round/floor/ceiling of the coordinates of an Extent object

alignExtent Align an extent with a Raster* object

drawExtent Create an Extent object by drawing it on top of a map (see plot)

XVI. Miscellaneous

rasterOptions
getData
Download and geographic data
pointDistance
readIniFile
Show, set, save or get session options
Download and geographic data
Distance between points
Read a (windows) 'ini' file

hdr Write header file for a number of raster formats

trim Remove leading and trainling blanks from a character string

extension Get or set the extentsion of a filename

cv Coefficient of variation

modal Modal value

addLayer 13

<pre>sampleInt showTmpFiles removeTmpFiles</pre>	Random sample of (possibly very large) range of integer values Show temporary files Remove temporary files

XVII. For programmers

canProcessInMemory	Test whether a file can be created in memory
pbCreate	Initialize a progress bar
pbStep	Take a progress bar step
pbClose	Close a progress bar
readStart	Open file connections for efficient multi-chunck reading
readStop	Close file connections
rasterTmpFile	Get a name for a temporary file
inMemory	Are the cell values in memory?
fromDisk	Are the cell values read from a file?

Acknowledgements

Extensive contributions were made by Jacob van Etten, Jonathan Greenberg, Matteo Mattiuzzi, and Michael Sumner. Significant help was also provided by Phil Heilman, Agustin Lobo, Oscar Perpinan Lamigueiro, Stefan Schlaffer, Jon Olav Skoien, Steven Mosher, and Kevin Ummel. Contributions were also made by Jochen Albrecht, Neil Best, Andrew Bevan, Roger Bivand, Isabelle Boulangeat, Lyndon Estes, Josh Gray, Tim Haering, Herry Herry, Paul Hiemstra, Ned Hornig, Mayeul Kauffmann, Bart Kranstauber, Rainer Krug, Alice Laborte, John Lewis, Lennon Li, Justin McGrath, Babak Naimi, Carsten Neumann, Joshua Perlman, Richard Plant, Edzer Pebesma, Etienne Racine, David Ramsey, Shaun Walbridge, Julian Zeidler and many others.

Author(s)

Except where indicated otherwise, the functions in this package were written by Robert J. Hijmans

addLayer	Add or drop a layer	
----------	---------------------	--

Description

Add a layer to a Raster* object or drop a layer from a RasterStack or RasterBrick. The object returned is always a RasterStack (unless nothing to add or drop was provided, in which case the original object is returned).

14 adjacent

Usage

```
addLayer(x, ...)
dropLayer(x, i, ...)
```

Arguments

x Raster* object

i integer. Indices of the layers to be dropped

... Additional arguments. The layers to add for addLayer. None for dropLayer)

Value

RasterStack

See Also

subset

Examples

```
file <- system.file("external/test.grd", package="raster")
s <- stack(file, file, file)
r <- raster(file)
s <- addLayer(s, r/2, r*2)
s
s <- dropLayer(s, c(3, 5))
nlayers(s)</pre>
```

adjacent

Adjacent cells

Description

Identify cells that are adjacent to a set of cells on a raster.

Usage

Arguments

x Raster* object

cells

vector of cell numbers for which adjacent cells should be found. Cell numbers start with 1 in the upper-left corner and increase from left to right and from top to bottom

adjacent 15

directions	the number of directions in which cells should be connected: 4 (rook's case), 8 (queen's case), 16 (knight and one-cell queen moves), or 'bishop' to connect cells with one-cell diagonal moves. Or a neigborhood matrix (see Details)
pairs	logical. If TRUE, a matrix of pairs of adjacent cells is returned. If FALSE, a vector of cells adjacent to cells is returned
target	optional vector of target cell numbers that should be considered. All other adjacent cells are ignored
sorted	logical. Should the results be sorted?
include	logical. Should the focal cells be included in the result?
id	logical. Should the id of the cells be included in the result? (numbered from 1 to length(cells)

Details

A neighborhood matrix identifies the cells around each cell that are considered adjacent. The matrix should have one, and only one, cell with value 0 (the focal cell); at least one cell with value 1 (the adjacent cell(s)); All other cells are not considered adjacent and ignored.

Value

matrix or vector with adjacent cells.

Author(s)

Robert J. Hijmans and Jacob van Etten

Examples

```
r <- raster(nrows=10, ncols=10)</pre>
adjacent(r, cells=c(1, 55), directions=8, pairs=TRUE)
a <- adjacent(r, cell = c(1,55,90), directions=4, sorted=TRUE)
а
r[c(1,55,90)] <- 1
r[a] <- 2
plot(r)
# same result as above
rook <- matrix(c(NA, 1, NA,</pre>
                 1, 0, 1,
                 NA, 1, NA), ncol=3, byrow=TRUE)
adjacent(r, cells = c(1,55,90), directions=rook, sorted=TRUE)
# Count the number of times that a cell with a certain value
# occurs next to a cell with a certain value
set.seed(0)
r <- raster(ncol=10, nrow=10)
```

aggregate aggregate

```
r[] <- round(runif(ncell(r)) * 5)
a <- adjacent(r, 1:ncell(r), 4, pairs=TRUE)
tb <- table(r[a[,1]], r[a[,2]])
tb
# make a matrix out of the 'table' object
tb <- unclass(tb)
plot(raster(tb, xmn=-0.5, xmx=5.5, ymn=-0.5, ymx=5.5))</pre>
```

aggregate

Aggregate raster cells or SpatialPolygons/Lines

Description

Raster* objects:

Aggregate a Raster* object to create a new RasterLayer or RasterBrick with a lower resolution (larger cells). Aggregation groups rectangular areas to create larger cells. The value for the resulting cells is computed with a user-specified function.

SpatialPolygons:

Aggregate ('dissolve') SpatialPolygons, optionally by combining polygons that have the same attributes for one or more variables.

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'Raster'
aggregate(x, fact=2, fun=mean, expand=TRUE, na.rm=TRUE, filename='', ...)
## S4 method for signature 'SpatialPolygons'
aggregate(x, by, sums, dissolve=TRUE, vars=NULL, ...)
```

Arguments

guments	
x	Raster* object or SpatialPolygons* object
fact	integer. Aggregation factor expressed as number of cells in each direction (horizontally and vertically). Or two integers (horizontal and vertical aggregation factor) or three integers (when also aggregating over layers). See Details
fun	function used to aggregate values
expand	logical. If TRUE the output Raster* object will be larger then the input Raster* object if a division of the number of columns or rows with factor is not an integer
na.rm	logical. If TRUE, NA cells are removed from calculations
filename	character. Output filename (optional)
	if x is a Raster* object, additional arguments as for writeRaster
by	character or integer. The variables (column names or numbers) that should be used to aggregate (dissolve) the SpatialPolygons by only maintaining unique combinations of these variables. The default setting is to use no variables and aggregate all polygons. You can also supply a vector with a length of length(x)

aggregate 17

list with function(s) and variable(s) to summarize. This should be a list of lists in which each element of the main lists has two items. The first item is function (e.g. mean), the second element is a vector of column names (or indices) that need to summarize with that function. Be careful with character and factor variables (you can use, e.g. 'first' function(x)x[1] or 'last' function(x)x[length(x)] or modal for these variables

runction(x)x[iength(x)] or

deprecated. Same as by

dissolve logical. If TRUE overlapping polygons are dissolved into single features (requires

package rgeos)

Details

vars

Aggregation of a x will result in a Raster* object with fewer cells. The number of cells is the number of cells of x divided by fact*fact (when fact is a single number) or prod(fact) (when fact consists of 2 or 3 numbers). If necessary this number is adjusted according to the value of expand. For example, fact=2 will result in a new Raster* object with 2*2=4 times fewer cells. If two numbers are supplied, e.g., fact=c(2,3), the first will be used for aggregating in the horizontal direction, and the second for aggregating in the vertical direction, and the returned object will have 2*3=6 times fewer cells. Likewise, fact=c(2,3,4) aggregates cells in groups of 2 (rows) by 3 (columns) and 4 (layers).

Aggregation starts at the upper-left end of a raster (you can use flip if you want to start elsewhere). If a division of the number of columns or rows with factor does not return an integer, the extent of the resulting Raster object will either be somewhat smaller or somewhat larger then the original RasterLayer. For example, if an input RasterLayer has 100 columns, and fact=12, the output Raster object will have either 8 columns (expand=FALSE) (using 8 x 12 = 96 of the original columns) or 9 columns (expand=TRUE). In both cases, the maximum x coordinate of the output RasterLayer would, of course, also be adjusted.

The function fun should take multiple numbers, and return a single number. For example mean, modal, min or max. It should also accept a na.rm argument (or ignore it as one of the 'dots' arguments).

Value

RasterLayer or RasterBrick, or a SpatialPolygons* object

Author(s)

Robert J. Hijmans and Jacob van Etten

See Also

```
disaggregate, resample. For SpatialPolygons* disaggregate
```

Examples

```
r <- raster()
# a new aggregated raster, no values
ra <- aggregate(r, fact=10)
r <- setValues(r, runif(ncell(r)))</pre>
```

18 alignExtent

```
# a new aggregated raster, max of the values
ra <- aggregate(r, fact=10, fun=max)

# multiple layers
s <- stack(r, r*2)
x <- aggregate(s,2)

#SpatialPolygons
if (require(rgdal) & require(rgeos)) {
p <- shapefile(system.file("external/lux.shp", package="raster"))
p
pa0 <- aggregate(p)
pa0
pa1 <- aggregate(p, by='NAME_1', sums=list(list(mean, 'ID_2')))
pa1
}</pre>
```

alignExtent

Align an extent (object of class Extent)

Description

Align an Extent object with the (boundaries of the) cells of a Raster* object

Usage

```
alignExtent(extent, object, snap='near')
```

Arguments

extent Extent object object Raster* object

snap Character. One of 'near', 'in', or 'out', to determine in which direction the

extent should be aligned. To the nearest border, inwards or outwards

Details

Aligning an Extent object to another object assures that it gets the same origin and resolution. This should only be used to adjust objects because of imprecision in the data. alignExtent should not be used to force data to match that really does not match (use e.g. resample or (dis)aggregate for this).

Value

Extent object

See Also

```
extent, drawExtent, Extent-class
```

animate 19

Examples

```
r <- raster()
e <- extent(-10.1, 9.9, -20.1, 19.9)
ea <- alignExtent(e, r)
e
extent(r)
ea</pre>
```

animate

Animate layers of a Raster* object

Description

Animate (sequentially plot) the layers of a RasterStack or RasterBrick* object to create a movie

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'RasterStackBrick'
animate(x, pause=0.25, main, zlim, maxpixels=50000, n=10, ...)
```

Arguments

x	Raster* object
pause	numeric. How long should be the pause be between layers?
main	title for each layer. If not supplied the z-value is used if available. Otherwise the names are used.
zlim	numeric vector of lenght 2. Range of values to plot
maxpixels	integer $>$ 0. Maximum number of cells to use for the plot. If maxpixels $<$ ncell(x), sampleRegular is used before plotting
n	integer > 0. Number of loops
	Additional arguments passed to plot

Value

None

See Also

```
plot, spplot, plotRGB
```

Examples

```
b <- brick(system.file("external/rlogo.grd", package="raster"))
animate(b, n=1)</pre>
```

20 approxNA

layers	approxNA	Estimate values for cell values that are NA by interpolating between layers
--------	----------	---

Description

approxNA uses the stats function approx to estimate values for cells that are NA by interpolation across layers. Layers are considered equidistant, unless an argument 'z' is used, or getZ returns values, in which case these values are used to determine distance between layers.

For estimation based on neighbouring cells see focal

Usage

Arguments

x	RasterStack or RasterBrick object
filename	character. Output filename (optional)
method	specifies the interpolation method to be used. Choices are "linear" or "constant" (step function; see the example in approx
yleft	the value to be returned before a non-NA value is encountered. The default is defined by the value of rule given below
yright	the value to be returned after the last non-NA value is encountered. The default is defined by the value of rule given below
rule	an integer (of length 1 or 2) describing how interpolation is to take place at for the first and last cells (before or after any non-NA values are encountered). If rule is 1 then NAs are returned for such points and if it is 2, the value at the closest data extreme is used. Use, e.g., rule = 2:1, if the left and right side extrapolation should differ
f	for method = "constant" a number between 0 and 1 inclusive, indicating a compromise between left- and right-continuous step functions. If y0 and y1 are the values to the left and right of the point then the value is $y0*(1-f)+y1*f$ so that $f = 0$ is right-continuous and $f = 1$ is left-continuous
ties	Handling of tied 'z' values. Either a function with a single vector argument returning a single number result or the string "ordered"
Z	numeric vector to indicate the distance between layers (e.g., time, depth). The default is $1:$ nlayers(x)
NArule	single integer used to determine what to do when only a single layer with a non-NA value is encountered (and linear interpolation is not possible). The default value of 1 indicates that all layers will get this value for that cell; all other values do not change the cell values
• • •	additional arguments as for writeRaster

area 21

Value

RasterBrick

See Also

focal

Examples

```
r <- raster(ncols=5, nrows=5)
r1 <- setValues(r, runif(ncell(r)))
r2 <- setValues(r, runif(ncell(r)))
r3 <- setValues(r, runif(ncell(r)))
r4 <- setValues(r, runif(ncell(r)))
r5 <- setValues(r, NA)
r6 <- setValues(r, runif(ncell(r)))
r1[6:10] <- NA
r2[5:15] <- NA
r3[8:25] <- NA
s <- stack(r1,r2,r3,r4,r5,r6)
s[1:5] <- NA
x1 <- approxNA(s)
x2 <- approxNA(s, rule=2)
x3 <- approxNA(s, rule=2, z=c(1,2,3,5,14,15))</pre>
```

area

Size of cells

Description

Compute the approximate surface area of cells in an unprojected (longitude/latitude) Raster object. It is an approximation because area is computed as the height (latitudial span) of a cell (which is constant among all cells) times the width (longitudinal span) in the (latitudinal) middle of a cell. The width is smaller at the poleward side than at the equator-ward side of a cell. This variation is greatest near the poles and the values are thus not very precise for very high latitudes.

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'RasterLayer'
area(x, filename="", na.rm=FALSE, weights=FALSE, ...)
## S4 method for signature 'RasterStackBrick'
area(x, filename="", na.rm=FALSE, weights=FALSE, ...)
```

22 Arith-methods

Arguments

X	Raster* object
filename	character. Filename for the output Raster object (optional)
na.rm	logical. If TRUE, cells that are NA are ignored
weights	logical. If TRUE, the area of each cells is divided by the total area of all cells that are not NA
	additional arguments as for writeRaster

Details

If x is a RasterStack/Brick, a RasterBrick will be returned if na.rm=TRUE. However, if na.rm=FALSE, a RasterLayer is returned, because the values would be the same for all layers.

Value

RasterLayer or RasterBrick. Cell values represent the size of the cell in km2, or the relative size if weights=TRUE

Examples

```
r <- raster(nrow=18, ncol=36)
a <- area(r)</pre>
```

Arith-methods

Arithmetic with Raster* objects

Description

Standard arithmetic operators for computations with Raster* objects and numeric values. The following operators are available: +, -, *, /, ^, %/, %/%

The input Raster* objects should have the same extent, origin and resolution. If only the extent differs, the computation will continue for the intersection of the Raster objects. Operators are applied on a cell by cell basis. For a RasterLayer, numeric values are recycled by row. For a RasterStack or RasterBrick, recycling is done by layer. RasterLayer objects can be combined RasterStack/Brick objects, in which case the RasterLayer is 'recycled'. When using multiple RasterStack or RasterBrick objects, the number of layers of these objects needs to be the same.

In addition to arithmetic with Raster* objects, the following operations are supported for SpatialPolygons* objects. Given SpatialPolygon objects x and y:

```
x+y is the same as union(x, y). For SpatialLines* and SpatialPoints* it is equivalent to bind(x, y) x+y is the same as intersect(x, y) x-y is the same as erase(x, y)
```

as.data.frame 23

Details

If the values of the output Raster* cannot be held in memory, they will be saved to a temporary file. You can use options to set the default file format, datatype and progress bar.

Value

A Raster* object, and in some cases the side effect of a new file on disk.

See Also

Math-methods, overlay, calc

Examples

```
r1 <- raster(ncols=10, nrows=10)
r1[] <- runif(ncell(r1))
r2 <- setValues(r1, 1:ncell(r1) / ncell(r1) )
r3 < -r1 + r2
r2 <- r1 / 10
r3 <- r1 * (r2 - 1 + r1^2 / r2)
# recycling by row
r4 <- r1 * 0 + 1:ncol(r1)
# multi-layer object mutiplication, no recycling
b1 <- brick(r1, r2, r3)
b2 <- b1 * 10
# recycling by layer
b3 \leftarrow b1 + c(1, 5, 10)
# addition of the cell-values of two RasterBrick objects
b3 <- b2 + b1
# summing two RasterBricks and one RasterLayer. The RasterLayer is 'recycled'
b3 < -b1 + b2 + r1
```

as.data.frame

Get a data.frame with raster cell values, or coerce SpatialPolygons, Lines, or Points to a data.frame

Description

as.matrix returns all values of a Raster* object as a matrix. For RasterLayers, rows and columns in the matrix represent rows and columns in the RasterLayer object. For other Raster* objects, the matrix returned by as.matrix has columns for each layer and rows for each cell.

as.array returns an array of matrices that are like those returned by as.matrix for a RasterLayer

24 as.data.frame

If there is insufficient memory to load all values, you can use getValues or getValuesBlock to read chunks of the file. You could also first use sampleRegular

The methods for Spatial* objects allow for easy creation of a data.frame with the coordinates and attributes; the default method only returns the attributes data.frame

Usage

Arguments

X	Raster* object
row.names	NULL or a character vector giving the row names for the data frame. Missing values are not allowed
optional	logical. If TRUE, setting row names and converting column names (to syntactic names: see make.names) is optional
xy	logical. If TRUE, also return the spatial coordinates
na.rm	logical. If TRUE, remove rows with NA values. This can be particularly useful for very large datasets with many NA values
long	logical. If TRUE, values are reshaped from a wide to a long format
centroids	logical. If TRUE return the centroids instead of all spatial coordinates (only relevant if $xy=TRUE$)
sepNA	logical. If TRUE the parts of the spatial objects are separated by lines that are NA (only if xy=TRUE and, for polygons, if centroids=FALSE
	Additional arguments (none)

Value

data.frame

Examples

```
r <- raster(ncol=3, nrow=3)
r[] <- sqrt(1:ncell(r))
r[3:5] <- NA
as.data.frame(r)
s <- stack(r, r*2)</pre>
```

as.list 25

```
as.data.frame(s)
as.data.frame(s, na.rm=TRUE)
```

as.list

Create a list of RasterLayer objects

Description

Create a list of RasterLayer objects from Raster* objects

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'Raster'
as.list(x, ...)
```

Arguments

```
x Raster* object... additional Raster* objects
```

Value

list

Examples

```
r <- raster(ncol=3, nrow=3)
r[] <- 1:ncell(r)
as.list(r)
s <- stack(r,r*2,r*3)
as.list(s, r)</pre>
```

as.logical

Change cell values to logical or integer values

Description

Change values of a Raster* object to logical or integer values. With as.logical, zero becomes FALSE, all other values become TRUE. With as.integer values are truncated.

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'Raster'
as.logical(x, filename='', ...)
## S4 method for signature 'Raster'
as.integer(x, filename='', ...)
```

26 as.matrix

Arguments

```
x Raster* object

filename character. Output filename (optional)

... additional optional arguments as for writeRaster
```

See Also

```
as.logical, as.integer
```

Examples

```
r <- raster(nrow=10, ncol=10)
set.seed(0)
r[] <- runif(ncell(r)) * 10
r
r <- as.integer(r)
r
as.logical(r)</pre>
```

as.matrix

Get a vector, matrix, or array with raster cell values

Description

as.vector returns a vector of cell values. For a RasterLayer it is equivalent to getValues(x).

as.matrix returns all values of a Raster* object as a matrix. For RasterLayers, rows and columns in the matrix represent rows and columns in the RasterLayer object. For other Raster* objects, the matrix returned by as.matrix has columns for each layer and rows for each cell.

as.array returns an array of matrices that are like those returned by as.matrix for a RasterLayer

If there is insufficient memory to load all values, you can use getValues or getValuesBlock to read chunks of the file.

as.matrix and as.vector can also be used to obtain the coordinates from an Extent object.

Usage

```
as.matrix(x, ...)
as.array(x, ...)
## S4 method for signature 'Extent'
as.vector(x, mode='any')
## S4 method for signature 'Raster'
as.vector(x, mode='any')
```

as.raster 27

Arguments

Χ	Raster* or (for as.matrix and as.vector) Extent object
mode	Character string giving an atomic mode (such as "numeric" or "character") or "list", or "any". Note: this argument is currently ignored!
	additional arguments:
	maxpixels Integer. To regularly subsample very large objects
	transpose Logical. Transpose the data? (for as.array only)

Value

matrix, array, or vector

Examples

```
r <- raster(ncol=3, nrow=3)
r[] <- 1:ncell(r)
as.matrix(r)
s <- stack(r,r)
as.array(s)
as.vector(extent(s))</pre>
```

as.raster

Coerce to a 'raster' object

Description

Implementation of the generic as.raster function to create a 'raster' (small r) object. NOT TO BE CONFUSED with the Raster* (big R) objects defined by the raster package! Such objects can be used for plotting with the rasterImage function.

Usage

```
as.raster(x, ...)
```

Arguments

x RasterLayer object
... Additional arguments.
maxpixels Integer. To regularly subsample very large objects
col Vector of colors. Default is col=rev(terrain.colors(255)))

Value

'raster' object

28 atan2

Examples

```
r <- raster(ncol=3, nrow=3)
r[] <- 1:ncell(r)
as.raster(r)</pre>
```

atan2

Two argument arc-tangent

Description

For Raster* objects x and y, atan2(y, x) returns the angle in radians for the tangent y/x, handling the case when x is zero. See Trig

See Math-methods for other trigonometric and mathematical functions that can be used with Raster* objects.

Usage

```
atan2(y, x)
```

Arguments

```
y Raster* object
```

x Raster* object

See Also

Math-methods

Examples

```
r1 <- r2 <- raster(nrow=10, ncol=10)
r1[] <- (runif(ncell(r1))-0.5) * 10
r2[] <- (runif(ncell(r1))-0.5) * 10
atan2(r1, r2)
```

autocorrelation 29

autocorrelation

Spatial autocorrelation

Description

Compute Moran's I or Geary's C measures of global spatial autocorrelation in a RasterLayer, or compute the local Moran or Geary index (Anselin, 1995).

Usage

```
Geary(x, w=matrix(c(1,1,1,1,0,1,1,1,1), 3,3))
Moran(x, w=matrix(c(1,1,1,1,0,1,1,1,1), 3,3))
MoranLocal(x, w=matrix(c(1,1,1,1,0,1,1,1,1), 3,3))
GearyLocal(x, w=matrix(c(1,1,1,1,0,1,1,1,1), 3,3))
```

Arguments

x RasterLayer

w Spatial weights defined by or a rectangular matrix with odd length (3, 5, ...) sides (as in focal)

Details

The default setting uses a 3x3 neighborhood to compute "Queen's case" indices. You can use a filter (weights matrix) to do other things, such as "Rook's case", or different lags.

Value

A single value (Moran's I or Geary's C) or a RasterLayer (Local Moran or Geary values)

Author(s)

Robert J. Hijmans and Babak Naimi

References

Moran, P.A.P., 1950. Notes on continuous stochastic phenomena. Biometrika 37:17-23

Geary, R.C., 1954. The contiguity ratio and statistical mapping. The Incorporated Statistician 5: 115-145

 $Anselin, L., 1995. \ Local \ indicators \ of \ spatial \ association-LISA. \ Geographical \ Analysis \ 27:93-115$

```
http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Indicators_of_spatial_association
```

See Also

The spdep package for additional and more general approaches for computing indices of spatial autocorrelation

30 bands

Examples

```
r <- raster(nrows=10, ncols=10)
r[] <- 1:ncell(r)

Moran(r)
# Rook's case
f <- matrix(c(0,1,0,1,0,1,0,1,0), nrow=3)
Moran(r, f)

Geary(r)
x1 <- MoranLocal(r)
# Rook's case
x2 <- MoranLocal(r, w=f)</pre>
```

bands

Number of bands

Description

A 'band' refers to a single layer for a possibly multi-layer file. Most RasterLayer objects will refer to files with a single layer. The term 'band' is frequently used in remote sensing to refer to a variable (layer) in a multi-variable dataset as these variables typically reperesent reflection in different bandwidths in the electromagnetic spectrum. But in that context, bands could be stored in a single or in separate files. In the context of the raster package, the term band is equivalent to a layer in a raster file.

nbands returns the number of bands of the file that a RasterLayer points to (and 1 if it does not point at any file). This functions also works for a RasterStack for which it is equivalent to nlayers.

band returns the specific band the RasterLayer refers to (1 if the RasterLayer points at single layer file or does not point at any file).

Usage

```
nbands(x)
bandnr(x, ...)
```

Arguments

x RasterLayer

... Additional arguments (none at this time)

Value

```
numeric >= 1
```

barplot 31

See Also

```
nlayers
```

Examples

```
f <- system.file("external/rlogo.grd", package="raster")
r <- raster(f, layer=2)
nbands(r)
bandnr(r)</pre>
```

barplot

Bar plot of a RasterLayer

Description

Create a barplot of the values of a RasterLayer. For large datasets a regular sample with a size of approximately maxpixels is used.

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'RasterLayer'
barplot(height, maxpixels=1000000, digits=0, breaks=NULL, col=rainbow, ...)
```

Arguments

height	RasterLayer
maxpixels	integer. To regularly subsample very large objects
digits	integer used to determine how to \underline{round} the values before tabulating. Set to NULL or to a large number if you do not want any rounding
breaks	breaks used to group the data as in cut
col	a color generating function such as rainbow, or a vector of colors
	additional arguments for plotting as in barplot

Value

A numeric vector (or matrix, when beside = TRUE) of the coordinates of the bar midpoints, useful for adding to the graph. See barplot

See Also

```
hist, boxplot
```

32 bind

Examples

```
f <- system.file("external/test.grd", package="raster")
r <- raster(f)
barplot(r, digits=-2, las=2, ylab='Frequency')

op <- par(no.readonly = TRUE)
par(mai = c(1, 2, .5, .5))
barplot(r, breaks=10, col=c('red', 'blue'), horiz=TRUE, digits=NULL, las=1)
par(op)</pre>
```

bind

Bind Spatial* objects

Description

Bind (append) Spatial* objects into a single object. All objects must be of the same vector type base class (SpatialPoints, SpatialLines, or SpatialPolygons)

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'SpatialPolygons, SpatialPolygons'
bind(x, y, ..., keepnames=FALSE)

## S4 method for signature 'SpatialLines, SpatialLines'
bind(x, y, ..., keepnames=FALSE)

## S4 method for signature 'SpatialPoints, SpatialPoints'
bind(x, y, ..., keepnames=FALSE)

## S4 method for signature 'data.frame, data.frame'
bind(x, y, ..., variables=NULL)
```

Arguments

X	Spatial* object or data.frame
У	Spatial* object or data.frame
	Additional Spatial* objects
keepnames	Logical. If TRUE the row.names are kept (if unique)
variables	character. Variable (column) names to keep, If NULL, all variables are kept

Value

Spatial* object

blockSize 33

See Also

merge

Examples

```
if (require(rgdal) & require(rgeos)) {
p <- shapefile(system.file("external/lux.shp", package="raster"))
mersch <- p[p$NAME_2=='Mersch', ]
diekirch <- p[p$NAME_2=='Diekirch', ]
remich <- p[p$NAME_2=='Remich', ]
remich$NAME_1 <- NULL
x <- bind(mersch, diekirch, remich)
plot(x)
data.frame(x)
}</pre>
```

blockSize

Block size for writing files

Description

This function can be used to suggest chunk sizes (always a number of entire rows), and corresponding row numbers, to be used when processing Raster* objects in chunks. Normally used together with writeValues.

Usage

```
blockSize(x, chunksize, n=nlayers(x), minblocks=4, minrows=1)
```

Arguments

Х	Raster* object
chunksize	Integer, normally missing. Can be used to set the block size; unit is number of cells. Block size is then computed in units of number of rows (always >= 1)
n	Integer. number of layers to consider. The function divides chunksize by n to determine blocksize
minblocks	Integer. Minimum number of blocks
minrows	Integer. Minimum number of rows in each block

Value

A list with three elements:

```
rows, the suggested row numbers at which to start the blocks for reading and writing, nrows, the number of rows in each block, and, n, the total number of blocks
```

34 boundaries

See Also

```
writeValues
```

Examples

```
r <- raster(system.file("external/test.grd", package="raster"))
blockSize(r)</pre>
```

boundaries

boundaries (edges) detection

Description

Detect boundaries (edges). boundaries are cells that have more than one class in the 4 or 8 cells surrounding it, or, if classes=FALSE, cells with values and cells with NA.

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'RasterLayer'
boundaries(x, type='inner', classes=FALSE, directions=8, asNA=FALSE, filename="", ...)
```

Arguments

x	RasterLayer object
type	character. 'inner' or 'outer'
classes	character. Logical. If TRUE all different values are (after rounding) distinguished, as well as NA. If FALSE (the default) only edges between NA and non-NA cells are considered
directions	integer. Which cells are considered adjacent? Should be 8 (Queen's case) or 4 (Rook's case)
asNA	logical. If TRUE, non-edges are returned as NA instead of zero
filename	character. Filename for the output RasterLayer (optional)
	additional arguments as for writeRaster

Value

RasterLayer. Cell values are either 1 (a border) or 0 (not a border), or NA

Note

'edge' is obsolete and should not be used. It will be removed from this pacakge

See Also

```
focal, clump
```

boxplot 35

Examples

```
r <- raster(nrow=18, ncol=36, xmn=0)
r[150:250] <- 1
r[251:450] <- 2
plot( boundaries(r, type='inner') )
plot( boundaries(r, type='outer') )
plot( boundaries(r, classes=TRUE) )</pre>
```

boxplot

Box plot of Raster objects

Description

Box plot of layers in a Raster object

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'RasterStackBrick'
boxplot(x, maxpixels=100000, ...)
## S4 method for signature 'RasterLayer'
boxplot(x, y=NULL, maxpixels=100000, ...)
```

Arguments

```
x Raster* object

y If x is a RasterLayer object, y can be an additional RasterLayer to group the values of x by 'zone'

maxpixels Integer. Number of pixels to sample from each layer of large Raster objects

... Arguments passed to graphics::boxplot
```

See Also

```
pairs, hist
```

Examples

```
r1 <- r2 <- r3 <- raster(ncol=10, nrow=10)
r1[] <- rnorm(ncell(r1), 100, 40)
r2[] <- rnorm(ncell(r1), 80, 10)
r3[] <- rnorm(ncell(r1), 120, 30)
s <- stack(r1, r2, r3)
names(s) <- c('A', 'B', 'C')
boxplot(s, notch=TRUE, col=c('red', 'blue', 'orange'), main='Box plot', ylab='random')</pre>
```

36 brick

brick

Create a RasterBrick object

Description

A RasterBrick is a multi-layer raster object. They are typically created from a multi-layer (band) file; but they can also exist entirely in memory. They are similar to a RasterStack (that can be created with stack), but processing time should be shorter when using a RasterBrick. Yet they are less flexible as they can only point to a single file.

A RasterBrick can be created from RasterLayer objects, from a RasterStack, or from a (multi-layer) file. The can also be created from SpatialPixels*, SpatialGrid*, and Extent objects, and from a three-dimensional array.

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'character'
brick(x, ...)
## S4 method for signature 'RasterStack'
brick(x, values=TRUE, nl, filename='', ...)
## S4 method for signature 'RasterBrick'
brick(x, nl, ...)
## S4 method for signature 'RasterLayer'
brick(x, ..., values=TRUE, nl=1, filename='')
## S4 method for signature 'missing'
brick(nrows=180, ncols=360, xmn=-180, xmx=180, ymn=-90, ymx=90, nl=1, crs)
## S4 method for signature 'Extent'
brick(x, nrows=10, ncols=10, crs=NA, nl=1)
## S4 method for signature 'array'
brick(x, xmn=0, xmx=1, ymn=0, ymx=1, crs=NA, transpose=FALSE)
## S4 method for signature 'big.matrix'
brick(x, template, filename='', ...)
## S4 method for signature 'SpatialGrid'
brick(x)
## S4 method for signature 'SpatialPixels'
brick(x)
```

brick 37

Arguments

x character (filename, see Details); Raster* object; missing; array; SpatialGrid*;

SpatialPixels*; Extent; or list of Raster* objects. Supported file types are the 'native' raster package format and those that can be read via rgdal (see readGDAL),

and NetCDF files (see details)

... see Details

values logical. If TRUE, the cell values of 'x' are copied to the RasterBrick object that

is returned

nl integer > 0. How many layers should the RasterBrick have?

filename character. Filename if you want the RasterBrick to be saved on disk

nrows integer > 0. Number of rows

ncols integer > 0. Number of columns

xmn minimum x coordinate (left border)

xmx maximum x coordinate (right border)

ymn minimum y coordinate (bottom border)

ymx maximum y coordinate (top border)

crs character or object of class CRS. PROJ4 type description of a Coordinate Refer-

ence System (map projection). If this argument is missing, and the x coordinates are within -360 .. 360 and the y coordinates are within -90 .. 90, "+proj=longlat

+datum=WGS84" is used

transpose if TRUE, the values in the array are transposed

template Raster* object used to set the extent, number of rows and columns and CRS

Details

If x is a RasterLayer, the additional arguments can be used to pass additional Raster* objects.

If there is a filename argument, the additional arguments are as for writeRaster. The big.matrix most have rows representing cells and columns representing layers.

If x represents a filename there is the following additional argument:

native: logical. If TRUE (not the default), reading and writing of IDRISI, BIL, BSQ, BIP, and Arc ASCII files is done with native (raster package) drivers, rather then via rgdal.

In addition, if x is a **NetCDF** filename there are the following additional arguments:

varname: character. The variable name (e.g. 'altitude' or 'precipitation'. If not supplied and the file has multiple variables are a guess will be made (and reported))

1var: integer > 0 (default=3). To select the 'level variable' (3rd dimension variable) to use, if the file has 4 dimensions (e.g. depth instead of time)

level: integer > 0 (default=1). To select the 'level' (4th dimension variable) to use, if the file has 4 dimensions, e.g. to create a RasterBrick of weather over time at a certain height.

To use NetCDF files the ncdf4 package needs to be available. It is assumed that these files follow, or are compatible with the CF-1 convention.

38 buffer

Value

RasterBrick

See Also

raster

Examples

```
b <- brick(system.file("external/rlogo.grd", package="raster"))
b
nlayers(b)
names(b)
extract(b, 870)</pre>
```

buffer

buffer

Description

Calculate a buffer around all cells that are not NA.

Note that the distance unit of the buffer width parameter is meters if the RasterLayer is not projected (+proj=longlat), and in map units (typically also meters) when it is projected.

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'RasterLayer'
buffer(x, width=0, filename='', doEdge=FALSE, ...)
## S4 method for signature 'Spatial'
buffer(x, width=1, dissolve=TRUE, ...)
```

Arguments

X	RasterLayer or Spatial* object
width	numeric > 0 . Unit is meter if x has a longitude/latitude CRS, or mapunits in other cases
filename	character. Filename for the output RasterLayer (optional)
doEdge	logical. If TRUE, the boundaries function is called first. This may be efficient in cases where you compute a buffer around very large areas because boundaries determines the edge cells that matter for distance computation
dissolve	logical. If TRUE, buffer geometries of overlapping polygons are dissolved and all geometries are aggregated and attributes (the data.frame) are dropped
	Additional arguments as for writeRaster

calc 39

Value

RasterLayer or SpatialPolygons* object

See Also

distance, gridDistance, pointDistance

Examples

```
r <- raster(ncol=36,nrow=18)
r[] <- NA
r[500] <- 1
b <- buffer(r, width=5000000)
#plot(b)</pre>
```

calc

Calculate

Description

Calculate values for a new Raster* object from another Raster* object, using a formula.

If x is a RasterLayer, fun is typically a function that can take a single vector as input, and return a vector of values of the same length (e.g. sqrt). If x is a RasterStack or RasterBrick, fun should operate on a vector of values (one vector for each cell). calc returns a RasterLayer if fun returns a single value (e.g. sum) and it returns a RasterBrick if fun returns more than one number, e.g., fun=quantile.

In many cases, what can be achieved with calc, can also be accomplished with a more intuitive 'raster-algebra' notation (see Arith-methods). For example, r < -r * 2 instead of

```
r \leftarrow calc(r, fun=function(x)\{x * 2\}, or r \leftarrow sum(s) instead of
```

 $r \leftarrow calc(s, fun=sum)$. However, calc should be faster when using complex formulas on large datasets. With calc it is possible to set an output filename and file type preferences.

See (overlay) to use functions that refer to specific layers, like (function(a,b,c) $\{a + \text{sqrt}(b) / c\}$)

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'Raster,function'
calc(x, fun, filename='', na.rm, forcefun=FALSE, forceapply=FALSE, ...)
```

Arguments

X	Raster* object
fun	function

filename character. Output filename (optional)

na.rm Remove NA values, if supported by 'fun' (only relevant when summarizing a

multilayer Raster object into a RasterLayer)

40 calc

forcefun logical. Force calc to not use fun with apply; for use with ambiguous functions

and for debugging (see Details)

forceapply logical. Force calc to use fun with apply; for use with ambiguous functions and

for debugging (see Details)

... Additional arguments as for writeRaster

Details

The intent of some functions can be ambiguous. Consider:

```
library(raster)
r <- raster(volcano)
calc(r, function(x) x * 1:10)</pre>
```

In this case, the cell values are multiplied in a vectorized manner and a single layer is returned where the first cell has been multiplied with one, the second cell with two, the 11th cell with one again, and so on. But perhaps the intent was to create 10 new layers (x*1, x*2, ...)? This can be achieved by using argument forceapply=TRUE

```
calc(r, function(x) x * 1:10), forceapply=TRUE
```

Value

```
a Raster* object
```

Note

For large objects calc will compute values chunk by chunk. This means that for the result of fun to be correct it should not depend on having access to _all_ values at once. For example, to scale the values of a Raster* object by subtracting its mean value (for each layer), you would _not_ do, for Raster object x:

```
calc(x, function(x)scale(x, scale=FALSE))
```

Because the mean value of each chunk will likely be different. Rather do something like

```
m <- cellStats(x, 'mean')
x - m</pre>
```

Author(s)

Robert J. Hijmans and Matteo Mattiuzzi

See Also

```
overlay, reclassify, Arith-methods, Math-methods
```

calc 41

```
r <- raster(ncols=36, nrows=18)
r[] \leftarrow 1:ncell(r)
# multiply values with 10
fun <- function(x) { x * 10 }
rc1 <- calc(r, fun)</pre>
# set values below 100 to NA.
fun <- function(x) { x[x<100] <- NA; return(x) }
rc2 <- calc(r, fun)</pre>
# set NA values to -9999
fun <- function(x) { x[is.na(x)] <- -9999; return(x)}
rc3 <- calc(rc2, fun)
# using a RasterStack as input
s <- stack(r, r*2, sqrt(r))
# return a RasterLayer
rs1 <- calc(s, sum)
# return a RasterBrick
rs2 <- calc(s, fun=function(x)\{x * 10\})
# recycling by layer
rs3 <- calc(s, fun=function(x)\{x * c(1, 5, 10)\})
# use overlay when you want to refer to indiviudal layer in the function
# but it can be done with calc:
rs4 <- calc(s, fun=function(x)\{x[1]+x[2]*x[3]\})
##
# Some regression examples
# create data
r <- raster(nrow=10, ncol=10)
s1 <- lapply(1:12, function(i) setValues(r, rnorm(ncell(r), i, 3)))</pre>
s2 <- lapply(1:12, function(i) setValues(r, rnorm(ncell(r), i, 3)))</pre>
s1 <- stack(s1)
s2 <- stack(s2)
# regression of values in one brick (or stack) with another
s <- stack(s1, s2)
# s1 and s2 have 12 layers; coefficients[2] is the slope
fun <- function(x) { lm(x[1:12] \sim x[13:24])$coefficients[2] }
x1 <- calc(s, fun)
# regression of values in one brick (or stack) with 'time'
time <- 1:nlayers(s)</pre>
fun <- function(x) { lm(x ~ time)$coefficients[2] }</pre>
x2 <- calc(s, fun)
```

42 cellFrom

```
# get multiple layers, e.g. the slope _and_ intercept
fun <- function(x) { lm(x ~ time)$coefficients }
x3 <- calc(s, fun)

### A much (> 100 times) faster approach is to directly use
### linear algebra and pre-compute some constants

## add 1 for a model with an intercept
X <- cbind(1, time)

## pre-computing constant part of least squares
invXtX <- solve(t(X) %*% X) %*% t(X)

## much reduced regression model; [2] is to get the slope
quickfun <- function(y) (invXtX %*% y)[2]
x4 <- calc(s, quickfun)</pre>
```

cellFrom

Get cell, row, or column number

Description

Get cell number(s) of a Raster* object from row and/or column numbers. Cell numbers start at 1 in the upper left corner, and increase from left to right, and then from top to bottom. The last cell number equals the number of cells of the Raster* object.

Usage

```
cellFromRowCol(object, rownr, colnr)
cellFromRowColCombine(object, rownr, colnr)
cellFromRow(object, rownr)
cellFromCol(object, colnr)
colFromX(object, x)
rowFromY(object, y)
cellFromXY(object, xy)
cellFromLine(object, lns)
cellFromPolygon(object, p, weights=FALSE)
fourCellsFromXY(object, xy, duplicates=TRUE)
```

Arguments

object	Raster* object (or a SpatialPixels* or SpatialGrid* object)
colnr	column number; or vector of column numbers
rownr	row number; or vector of row numbers
x	x coordinate(s)
у	y coordinate(s)

cellFrom 43

ху	matrix of x and y coordinates, or a SpatialPoints or SpatialPointsDataFrame object
lns	SpatialLines object
р	SpatialPolygons object
weights	Logical. If TRUE, the fraction of each cell that is covered is also returned
duplicates	Logical. If TRUE, the same cell number can be returned twice (if the point in the middle of a division between two cells) or four times (if a point is in the center of a cell)

Details

cellFromRowCol returns the cell numbers obtained for each row / col number pair. In contrast, cellFromRowColCombine returns the cell numbers obtained by the combination of all row and column numbers supplied as arguments.

fourCellsFromXY returns the four cells that are nearest to a point (if the point falls on the raster). Also see adjacent.

Value

vector of row, column or cell numbers. cellFromLine and cellFromPolygon return a list, fourCellsFromXY returns a matrix.

See Also

```
xyFromCell, cellsFromExtent, rowColFromCell
```

```
r <- raster(ncols=10, nrows=10)
cellFromRowCol(r, 5, 5)
cellFromRowCol(r, 1:2, 1:2)
cellFromRowColCombine(r, 1:3, 1:2)
cellFromRow(r, 1)

cellFromRow(r, 0.5)
rowFromY(r, 0.5)
cellFromXY(r, cbind(c(0.5,5), c(15, 88)))
fourCellsFromXY(r, cbind(c(0.5,5), c(15, 88)))

cds1 <- rbind(c(-180,-20), c(-160,5), c(-60, 0), c(-160,-60), c(-180,-20))
cds2 <- rbind(c(80,0), c(100,60), c(120,0), c(120,-55), c(80,0))
pols <- SpatialPolygons(list(Polygons(list(Polygon(cds1)), 1), Polygons(list(Polygon(cds2)), 2)))
cellFromPolygon(r, pols)</pre>
```

44 cellsFromExtent

cellsFromExtent

Cells from Extent

Description

This function returns the cell numbers for a Raster* object that are within a specfied extent (rectangular area), supply an object of class Extent, or another Raster* object.

Usage

```
cellsFromExtent(object, extent, expand=FALSE)
```

Arguments

object	A Raster* object
extent	An object of class Extent (which you can create with newExtent(), or another Raster* object)
expand	Logical. If TRUE, NA is returned for (virtual) cells implied by bndbox, that are outside the RasterLayer (object). If FALSE, only cell numbers for the area where object and bndbox overlap are returned (see intersect)

Value

a vector of cell numbers

See Also

```
extent, cellFromXY
```

```
r <- raster()
bb <- extent(-5, 5, -5, 5)
cells <- cellsFromExtent(r, bb)
r <- crop(r, bb)
r[] <- cells</pre>
```

cellStats 45

Description

Compute statistics for the cells of each layer of a Raster* object. In the raster package, functions such as max, min, and mean, when used with Raster* objects as argument, return a new Raster* object (with a value computed for each cell). In contrast, cellStats returns a single value, computed from the all the values of a layer. Also see layerStats

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'RasterLayer'
cellStats(x, stat='mean', na.rm=TRUE, asSample=TRUE, ...)
## S4 method for signature 'RasterStackBrick'
cellStats(x, stat='mean', na.rm=TRUE, asSample=TRUE, ...)
```

Arguments

x	Raster* object
stat	The function to be applied. See Details
na.rm	Logical. Should NA values be removed?
asSample	Logical. Only relevant for $stat=sd$ in which case, if TRUE, the standard deviation for a sample (denominator is $n-1$) is computed, rather than for the population (denominator is n)
	Additional arguments

Details

cellStats will fail (gracefully) for very large Raster* objects except for a number of known functions: sum, mean, min, max, sd, 'skew' and 'rms'. 'skew' (skewness) and 'rms' (Root Mean Square) must be supplied as a character value (with quotes), the other known functions may be supplied with or without quotes. For other functions you could perhaps use a sample of the RasterLayer that can be held in memory (see sampleRegular)

Value

Numeric

See Also

freq, quantile, minValue, maxValue, setMinMax

46 clamp

Examples

```
r <- raster(nrow=18, ncol=36)
r[] <- runif(ncell(r)) * 10
# works for large files
cellStats(r, 'mean')
# same, but does not work for very large files
cellStats(r, mean)
# multi-layer object
cellStats(brick(r,r), mean)</pre>
```

clamp

Clamp values

Description

Clamp values to a mininum and maximum value. That is, all values below the lower clamp value and the upper clamp value become NA (or the lower/upper value if useValue=TRUE)

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'Raster'
clamp(x, lower=-Inf, upper=Inf, useValues=TRUE, filename="", ...)
## S4 method for signature 'numeric'
clamp(x, lower=-Inf, upper=Inf, ...)
```

Arguments

x RasterLayer, or numeric vector
lower numeric. lowest value
upper numeric. highest value
useValues logical. If FALSE values outside the clamping range become NA, if TRUE, they get the extreme values
filename character. Filename for the output RasterLayer (optional)
... additional arguments as for writeRaster

Value

Raster object

See Also

```
reclassify
```

```
r <- raster(ncols=12, nrows=12)
values(r) <- 1:ncell(r)
rc <- clamp(r, 25, 75)
rc</pre>
```

clearValues 47

clearValues

Clear values

Description

Clear cell values of a Raster* object from memory

Usage

```
clearValues(x)
```

Arguments

Х

Raster* object

Value

```
a Raster* object
```

See Also

```
values, replacement
```

Examples

```
r <- raster(ncol=10, nrow=10)
r[] <- 1:ncell(r)
r <- clearValues(r)</pre>
```

click

Query by clicking on a map

Description

Click on a map (plot) to get values of a Raster* or Spatial* object at that location; and optionally the coordinates and cell number of the location. For SpatialLines and SpatialPoints you need to click twice (draw a box).

48 click

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'Raster'
click(x, n=Inf, id=FALSE, xy=FALSE, cell=FALSE, type="n", show=TRUE, ...)
## S4 method for signature 'SpatialGrid'
click(x, n=1, id=FALSE, xy=FALSE, cell=FALSE, type="n", ...)
## S4 method for signature 'SpatialPolygons'
click(x, n=1, id=FALSE, xy=FALSE, type="n", ...)
## S4 method for signature 'SpatialLines'
click(x, ...)
## S4 method for signature 'SpatialPoints'
click(x, ...)
```

Arguments

X	Raster*, or Spatial* object (or missing)
n	number of clicks on the map
id	Logical. If TRUE, a numeric ID is shown on the map that corresponds to the row number of the output $$
xy	Logical. If TRUE, xy coordinates are included in the output
cell	Logical. If TRUE, cell numbers are included in the output
type	One of "n", "p", "l" or "o". If "p" or "o" the points are plotted; if "l" or "o" they are joined by lines. See ?locator
show	logical. Print the values after each click?
	additional graphics parameters used if type != "n" for plotting the locations. See ?locator

Value

The value(s) of x at the point(s) clicked on (or touched by the box drawn).

Note

The plot only provides the coordinates for a spatial query, the values are read from the Raster* or Spatial* object that is passed as an argument. Thus you can extract values from an object that has not been plotted, as long as it spatialy overlaps with with the extent of the plot.

Unless the process is terminated prematurely values at at most n positions are determined. The identification process can be terminated by clicking the second mouse button and selecting 'Stop' from the menu, or from the 'Stop' menu on the graphics window.

See Also

```
select, drawExtent
```

clump 49

Examples

```
r <- raster(system.file("external/test.grd", package="raster"))
#plot(r)
#click(r)
#now click on the plot (map)</pre>
```

clump

Detect clumps

Description

Detect clumps (patches) of connected cells. Each clump gets a unique ID. NA and zero are used as background values (i.e. these values are used to separate clumps). You can use queen's or rook's case, using the directions argument. For larger files that are processed in chunks, the highest clump number is not necessarily equal to the number of clumps (unless you use argument gaps=FALSE).

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'RasterLayer'
clump(x, filename="", directions=8, gaps=TRUE, ...)
```

Arguments

X	RasterLayer
filename	Character. Filename for the output RasterLayer (optional)
directions	Integer. Which cells are considered adjacent? Should be 8 (Queen's case) or 4 (Rook's case)
gaps	Logical. If TRUE (the default), there may be 'gaps' in the chunk numbers (e.g. you may have clumps with IDs 1, 2, 3 and 5, but not 4). If it is FALSE, these numbers will be recoded from 1 to n $(4 \text{ in this example})$
• • •	Additional arguments as for writeRaster

Value

RasterLayer

Note

This function requires that the igraph package is available.

Author(s)

Robert J. Hijmans and Jacob van Etten

50 cluster

Examples

```
r <- raster(ncols=12, nrows=12)
set.seed(0)
r[] <- round(runif(ncell(r))*0.7 )
rc <- clump(r)
freq(rc)
plot(rc)</pre>
```

cluster

Use a multi-core cluster

Description

beginCluster creates, and endCluster deletes a 'snow' cluster object. This object can be used for multi-core computing with those 'raster' functions that support it.

beginCluster determines the number of nodes (cores) that are available and uses all of them (unless the argument n is used).

NOTE: beginCluster may fail when the package 'nws' is installed. You can fix that by removing the 'nws' package, or by setting the cluster type manually, e.g. beginCluster(type="SOCK")

endCluster closes the cluster and removes the object.

The use of the cluster is automatic in these functions: projectRaster, resample and in extract when using polygons.

clusterR is a flexible interface for using cluster with other functions. This function only works with functions that have a Raster* object as first argument and that operate on a cell by cell basis (i.e., there is no effect of neighboring cells) and return an object with the same number of cells as the input raster object. The first argument of the function called must be a Raster* object. There can only be one Raster* object argument. For example, it works with calc and it also works with overlay as long as you provide a single RasterStack or RasterBrick as the first argument.

This function is particularly useful to speed up computations in functions like predict, interpolate, and perhaps calc.

Among other functions, it does _not_ work with merge, crop, mosaic, (dis)aggregate, resample, projectRaster, focal, distance, buffer, direction. But note that projectRaster has a build-in capacity for clustering that is automatically used if beginCluster() has been called.

Usage

```
beginCluster(n, type='SOCK', nice, exclude)
endCluster()
clusterR(x, fun, args=NULL, export=NULL, filename='', cl=NULL, m=2, ...)
```

cluster 51

Arguments

n	Integer. The number of nodes to be used (optional)
type	Character. The cluster type to be used
nice	Integer. To set the prioirty for the workers, between -20 and 20 (UNIX like platforms only) $$
exclude	Character. Packages to exclude from loading on the nodes (because they may fail there) but are required/loaded on the master
X	Raster* object
fun	function that takes x as its first argument
args	list with the arguments for the function (excluding \boldsymbol{x} , which should always be the first argument
export	character. Vector of variable names to export to the cluster nodes such that the are visible to fun (e.g. a parameter that is not passed as an argument)
filename	character. Output filename (optional)
cl	cluster object (do not use it if beginCluster() has been called
m	tuning parameter to determine how many blocks should be used. The number is rounded and multiplied with the number of nodes.
• • •	additional arguments as for writeRaster

Value

beginCluster and endCluster: None. The side effect is to create or delete a cluster object. clusterR: as for the function called with argument fun

Note

If you want to write your own cluster-enabled functions see getCluster, returnCluster, and the vignette about writing functions.

Author(s)

Matteo Mattiuzzi and Robert J. Hijmans

```
## Not run:
# set up the cluster object for parallel computing
beginCluster()

r <- raster()
r[] <- 1:ncell(r)

x <- clusterR(r, sqrt, verbose=T)

f1 <- function(x) calc(x, sqrt)</pre>
```

52 colortable

```
y <- clusterR(r, f1)
s <- stack(r, r*2, r*3)
f2 \leftarrow function(d,e,f) (d + e) / (f * param)
param <- 122
ov <- clusterR(s, overlay, args=list(fun=f2), export='param')</pre>
pts <- matrix(c(0,0, 45,45), ncol=2, byrow=T)
d <- clusterR(r, distanceFromPoints, args=list(xy=pts))</pre>
values(r) <- runif(ncell(r))</pre>
m \leftarrow c(0, 0.25, 1, 0.25, 0.5, 2, 0.5, 1, 3)
m <- matrix(m, ncol=3, byrow=TRUE)</pre>
rc1 <- clusterR(r, reclassify, args=list(rcl=m, right=FALSE),</pre>
                filename='rcltest.grd', datatype='INT2S', overwrite=TRUE)
# equivalent to:
rc2 <- reclassify(r, rcl=m, right=FALSE, filename='rcltest.grd', datatype='INT2S', overwrite=TRUE)
# example with the calc function
a <- 10
f3 \leftarrow function(x) sum(x)+a
z1 <- clusterR(s, calc, args=list(fun=f3), export='a')</pre>
# for some raster functions that use another function as an argument
# you can write your own parallel function instead of using clusterR
# get cluster object created with beginCluster
cl <- getCluster()</pre>
library(parallel)
clusterExport(cl, "a")
z2 <- calc(s, fun=function(x){ parApply(cl, x, 1, f3)} )</pre>
# set flag that cluster is available again
returnCluster()
# done with cluster object
endCluster()
## End(Not run)
```

colortable

colortable

Description

Get or set the colortable of a RasterLayer. A colortable is a vector of 256 colors in the RGB triple format as returned by the rgb function (e.g. "#C4CDDA").

When setting the colortable, it is assumed that the values are integers in the range [0,255]

Compare-methods 53

Usage

```
colortable(x)
colortable(x) <- value</pre>
```

Arguments

x RasterLayer object
value vector of 256 character values

See Also

plotRGB

Examples

```
r <- raster(ncol=10, nrow=10)
values(r) <- sample(0:255, ncell(r), replace=TRUE)
ctab <- sample(rainbow(256))
colortable(r) <- ctab
plot(r)
head(colortable(r))</pre>
```

Compare-methods

Compare Raster* objects

Description

These methods compare the location and resolution of Raster* objects. That is, they compare their spatial extent, projection, and number of rows and columns.

For BasicRaster objects you can use == and !=, the values returned is a single logical value TRUE or FALSE

For RasterLayer objects, these operators also compare the values associated with the objects, and the result is a RasterLayer object with logical (Boolean) values.

The following methods have been implemented for RasterLayer objects:

```
==, !=, >, <, <=, >=
```

Value

A logical value or a RasterLayer object, and in some cases the side effect of a new file on disk.

54 compareCRS

Examples

```
r1 <- raster()
r1 <- setValues(r1, round(10 * runif(ncell(r1))))
r2 <- setValues(r1, round(10 * runif(ncell(r1))))
as(r1, 'BasicRaster') == as(r2, 'BasicRaster')
r3 <- r1 == r2

b <- extent(0, 360, 0, 180)
r4 <- setExtent(r2, b)
as(r2, 'BasicRaster') != as(r4, 'BasicRaster')
# The following would give an error. You cannot compare RasterLayer
# that do not have the same BasicRaster properties.
#r3 <- r1 > r4
```

compareCRS

Partially compare two CRS objects

Description

Compare CRS objects

Usage

```
compareCRS(x, y, unknown=FALSE, verbatim=FALSE, verbose=FALSE)
```

Arguments

x	CRS object, or object from which it can be extracted with projection, or PROJ.4 format character string
У	same as x
unknown	logical. Return TRUE if x or y is TRUE
verbatim	logical. If TRUE compare x and y, verbatim (not partially)

logical. If TRUE, messages about the comparison may be printed

Value

logical

verbose

See Also

crs

compareRaster 55

Examples

```
compareCRS("+proj=lcc +lat_1=48 +lat_2=33 +lon_0=-100 +ellps=WGS84",
    "+proj=longlat +datum=WGS84")
compareCRS("+proj=longlat +datum=WGS84 +no_defs +ellps=WGS84 +towgs84=0,0,0",
    "+proj=longlat +datum=WGS84")
compareCRS("+proj=longlat +datum=WGS84 +no_defs +ellps=WGS84 +towgs84=0,0,0",
    "+proj=longlat +datum=WGS84", verbatim=TRUE)
compareCRS("+proj=longlat +datum=WGS84", NA)
compareCRS("+proj=longlat +datum=WGS84", NA, unknown=TRUE)
```

compareRaster

Compare Raster objects

Description

Evaluate whether a two or more Raster* objects have the same extent, number of rows and columns, projection, resolution, and origin (or a subset of these comparisons).

all.equal is a wrapper around compare Raster with options values=TRUE, stopiffalse=FALSE and showwarning=TRUE.

Usage

Arguments

X	Raster* object
	Raster* objects
extent	logical. If TRUE, bounding boxes are compared
rowcol	logical. If TRUE, number of rows and columns of the objects are compared
crs	logical. If TRUE, coordinate reference systems are compared.
res	logical. If TRUE, resolutions are compared (redundant when checking extent and rowcol)
orig	logical. If TRUE, origins are compared
rotation	logical. If TRUE, rotations are compared
values	logical. If TRUE, cell values are compared
tolerance	numeric between 0 and 0.5. If not supplied, the default value is used (see rasterOptions. It sets difference (relative to the cell resolution) that is permissible for objects to be considered 'equal', if they have a non-integer origin or resolution. See all.equal.
stopiffalse	logical. If TRUE, an error will occur if the objects are not the same
showwarning	logical. If TRUE, an warning will be given if objects are not the same. Only relevant when stopiffalse is TRUE

56 contour

Examples

```
r1 <- raster()
r2 <- r1
r3 <- r1
compareRaster(r1, r2, r3)
nrow(r3) <- 10

# compareRaster(r1, r3)
compareRaster(r1, r3, stopiffalse=FALSE)
compareRaster(r1, r3, rowcol=FALSE)
all.equal(r1, r2)
all.equal(r1, r3)</pre>
```

contour

Contour plot

Description

Contour plot of a RasterLayer.

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'RasterLayer'
contour(x, maxpixels=100000, ...)
```

Arguments

```
    x Raster* object
    maxpixels maximum number of pixels used to create the contours
    ... any argument that can be passed to contour (graphics package)
```

See Also

```
persp, filledContour, rasterToContour
```

```
r <- raster(system.file("external/test.grd", package="raster"))
plot(r)
contour(r, add=TRUE)</pre>
```

corLocal 57

|--|

Description

Local correlation coefficient for two RasterLayer objects (using a focal neighborhood) or for two RasterStack or Brick objects (with the same number of layers (> 2))

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'RasterLayer,RasterLayer'
corLocal(x, y, ngb=5,
    method=c("pearson", "kendall", "spearman"), test=FALSE, filename='', ...)
## S4 method for signature 'RasterStackBrick,RasterStackBrick'
corLocal(x, y,
    method=c("pearson", "kendall", "spearman"), test=FALSE, filename='', ...)
```

Arguments

x	RasterLayer or RasterStack/RasterBrick
У	object of the same class as x, and with the same number of layers
ngb	neighborhood size. Either a single integer or a vector of two integers c(nrow, ncol)
method	character indicating which correlation coefficient is to be used. One of "pearson", "kendall", or "spearman"
test	logical. If TRUE, return a p-value
filename	character. Output filename (optional)
	additional arguments as for writeRaster

Value

RasterLayer

Note

NA values are omitted

See Also

```
\verb|cor|, \verb|cor|. \\ test|
```

58 cover

Examples

```
b <- stack(system.file("external/rlogo.grd", package="raster"))</pre>
b <- aggregate(b, 2, mean)</pre>
set.seed(0)
b[[2]] <- flip(b[[2]], 'y') + runif(ncell(b))</pre>
b[[1]] <- b[[1]] + runif(ncell(b))</pre>
x <- corLocal(b[[1]], b[[2]], test=TRUE )</pre>
# plot(x)
# only cells where the p-value < 0.1
xm \leftarrow mask(x[[1]], x[[2]] < 0.1, maskvalue=FALSE)
plot(xm)
# for global correlation, use the cor function
x <- as.matrix(b)</pre>
cor(x, method="spearman")
# use sampleRegular for large datasets
x <- sampleRegular(b, 1000)</pre>
cor.test(x[,1], x[,2])
# RasterStack or Brick objects
y <- corLocal(b, flip(b, 'y'))</pre>
```

cover

Replace NA values with values of other layers

Description

For Raster* objects: Replace NA values in the first Raster object (x) with the values of the second (y), and so forth for additional Rasters. If x has multiple layers, the subsequent Raster objects should have the same number of layers, or have a single layer only (which will be recycled).

For SpatialPolygons* objects: Areas of x that overlap with y are replaced by (or intersected with) y.

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'RasterLayer,RasterLayer'
cover(x, y, ..., filename='')
## S4 method for signature 'RasterStackBrick,Raster'
cover(x, y, ..., filename='')
## S4 method for signature 'SpatialPolygons,SpatialPolygons'
cover(x, y, ..., identity=FALSE)
```

crop 59

Arguments

```
    x Raster* or SpatialPolygons* object
    y Same as x
    filename character. Output filename (optional)
    ... Same as x. If x is a Raster* object, also additional arguments as for writeRaster
    identity logical. If TRUE overlapping areas are intersected rather than replaced
```

Value

RasterLayer or RasterBrick object, or SpatialPolygons object

Examples

```
# raster objects
r1 <- raster(ncols=36, nrows=18)
r1[] <- 1:ncell(r1)
r2 <- setValues(r1, runif(ncell(r1)))
r2[r2 < 0.5] <- NA
r3 <- cover(r2, r1)

#SpatialPolygons
if (require(rgdal) & require(rgeos)) {
p <- shapefile(system.file("external/lux.shp", package="raster"))
b <- as(extent(6, 6.4, 49.75, 50), 'SpatialPolygons')
crs(b) <- crs(p)
b <- SpatialPolygonsDataFrame(b, data.frame(ID_1=9))

cv1 <- cover(p, b)
cv2 <- cover(p, b, identity=TRUE)
}</pre>
```

crop

Crop

Description

crop returns a geographic subset of an object as specified by an Extent object (or object from which an extent object can be extracted/created). If x is a Raster* object, the Extent is aligned to x. Areas included in y but outside the extent of x are ignored (see extend if you want a larger area).

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'Raster'
crop(x, y, filename="", snap='near', datatype=NULL, ...)
## S4 method for signature 'Spatial'
crop(x, y, ...)
```

60 crop

Arguments

X	Raster* object or SpatialPolygons*, SpatialLines*, or SpatialPoints* object
У	Extent object, or any object from which an Extent object can be extracted (see Details)
filename	Character, output filename. Optional
snap	Character. One of 'near', 'in', or 'out', for use with alignExtent
datatype	Character. Output dataType (by default it is the same as the input datatype)
	Additional arguments as for writeRaster

Details

Objects from which an Extent can be extracted/created include RasterLayer, RasterStack, Raster-Brick and objects of the Spatial* classes from the sp package. You can check this with the extent function. New Extent objects can be also be created with function extent and drawExtent by clicking twice on a plot.

To crop by row and column numbers you can create an extent like this (for Raster x, row 5 to 10, column 7 to 12) crop(x, extent(x, 5, 10, 7, 15))

Value

RasterLayer or RasterBrick object; or SpatialLines or SpatialPolygons object.

Note

values within the extent of a Raster* object can be set to NA with mask

See Also

```
extend, merge
```

```
r <- raster(nrow=45, ncol=90)
r[] <- 1:ncell(r)
e <- extent(-160, 10, 30, 60)
rc <- crop(r, e)

# use row and column numbers:
rc2 <- crop(r, extent(r, 5, 10, 7, 15))

# crop Raster* with Spatial* object
b <- as(extent(6, 6.4, 49.75, 50), 'SpatialPolygons')
crs(b) <- crs(r)
rb <- crop(r, b)

# crop a SpatialPolygon* object with another one
if (require(rgdal) & require(rgeos)) {
   p <- shapefile(system.file("external/lux.shp", package="raster"))
   pb <- crop(p, b)</pre>
```

crosstab 61

}

Description

Cross-tabulate two RasterLayer objects, or mulitiple layers in a RasterStack or RasterBrick to create a contingency table.

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'Raster,Raster'
crosstab(x, y, digits=0, long=FALSE, useNA=FALSE, progress='', ...)
## S4 method for signature 'RasterStackBrick,missing'
crosstab(x, digits=0, long=FALSE, useNA=FALSE, progress='', ...)
```

Arguments

Х	Raster* object
У	Raster* object if x is a RasterLayer; Can be missing if x is a RasterStack or RasterBrick
digits	integer. The number of digits for rounding the values before cross-tabulation
long	logical. If TRUE the results are returned in 'long' format data.frame instead of a table
useNA	logical, indicting if the table should includes counts of NA values
progress	character. "text", "window", or "" (the default, no progress bar), only for large files that cannot be processed in one step
	additional arguments. none implemented

Value

A table or data.frame

See Also

freq, zonal

62 cut

Examples

```
r <- raster(nc=5, nr=5)
r[] <- runif(ncell(r)) * 2
s <- setValues(r, runif(ncell(r)) * 3)
crosstab(r,s)

rs <- r/s
r[1:5] <- NA
s[20:25] <- NA
x <- stack(r, s, rs)
crosstab(x, useNA=TRUE, long=TRUE)</pre>
```

cut

Convert values to classes

Description

Cut uses the base function cut to classify the values of a Raster* object according to which interval they fall in. The intervals are defined by the argument breaks. The leftmost interval corresponds to level one, the next leftmost to level two and so on.

Usage

```
cut(x, ...)
```

Arguments

```
x A Raster* object... additional arguments. See cut
```

Value

Raster* object

See Also

```
subs, reclassify, calc
```

```
r <- raster(ncols=36, nrows=18)
r[] <- rnorm(ncell(r))
breaks <- -2:2 * 3
rc <- cut(r, breaks=breaks)</pre>
```

cv 63

cv

Coefficient of variation

Description

Compute the coefficient of variation (expressed as a percentage). If there is only a single value, sd is NA and cv returns NA if aszero=FALSE (the default). However, if (aszero=TRUE), cv returns 0.

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'ANY'
cv(x, ..., aszero=FALSE, na.rm = FALSE)
## S4 method for signature 'Raster'
cv(x, ..., aszero=FALSE, na.rm = FALSE)
```

Arguments

X	A vector of numbers (typically integers for modal), or a Raster* object
	additional (vectors of) numbers, or Raster objects
aszero	logical. If TRUE, a zero is returned (rather than an NA) if the cv of single value is computed
na.rm	Remove (ignore) NA values

Value

vector or RasterLayer

Examples

```
data <- c(0,1,2,3,3,3,3,4,4,4,5,5,6,7,7,8,9,NA) cv(data, na.rm=TRUE)
```

datasource

Are values in memory and/or on disk?

Description

These are helper functons for programmers and for debugging that provide information about whether a Raster object has associated values, and if these are in memory or on disk.

from Disk is TRUE if the data source is a file on disk; and FALSE if the object only exists in memory. in Memory is TRUE if all values are currently in memory (RAM); and FALSE if not (in which case they either are on disk, or there are no values).

has Values is TRUE if the object has cell values.

64 dataType

Usage

```
fromDisk(x)
inMemory(x)
hasValues(x)
```

Arguments

Х

Raster* object

Value

Logical value

Examples

```
rs <- raster(system.file("external/test.grd", package="raster"))</pre>
inMemory(rs)
fromDisk(rs)
rs <- readAll(rs)
inMemory(rs)
fromDisk(rs)
rs <- rs + 1
inMemory(rs)
fromDisk(rs)
rs <- raster(rs)
inMemory(rs)
fromDisk(rs)
rs <- setValues(rs, 1:ncell(rs))
inMemory(rs)
fromDisk(rs)
rs <- writeRaster(rs, filename='test', overwrite=TRUE)</pre>
inMemory(rs)
fromDisk(rs)
```

dataType

Data type

Description

Get the datatype of a RasterLayer object. The datatype determines the interpretation of values written to disk. Changing the datatype of a Raster* object does not directly affect the way they are stored in memory. For native file formats (.grd/.gri files) it does affect how values are read from file. This is not the case for file formats that are read via rgdal (such as .tif and .img files) or netcdf.

If you change the datatype of a RasterLayer and then read values from a native format file these may be completely wrong, so only do this for debugging or when the information in the header file was wrong. To set the datatype of a new file, you can give a 'datatype' argument to the functions that write values to disk (e.g. writeRaster).

dataType 65

Usage

```
dataType(x)
dataType(x) <- value</pre>
```

Arguments

X	A RasterLayer object
value	A data type (see below)

Details

Setting the data type is useful if you want to write values to disk. In other cases use functions such as round()

Datatypes are described by 5 characters. The first three indicate whether the values are integers, decimal number or logical values. The fourth character indicates the number of bytes used to save the values on disk, and the last character indicates whether the numbers are signed (i.e. can be negative and positive values) or not (only zero and positive values allowed)

The following datatypes are available:

Datatype definition	minimum possible value	maximum possible value
LOG1S	FALSE (0)	TRUE (1)
INT1S	-127	127
INT1U	0	255
INT2S	-32,767	32,767
INT2U	0	65,534
INT4S	-2,147,483,647	2,147,483,647
INT4U	0	4,294,967,296
FLT4S	-3.4e+38	3.4e+38
FLT8S	-1.7e+308	1.7e+308

For all integer types, except the single byte types, the lowest (signed) or highest (unsigned) value is used to store NA. Single byte files do not have NA values. Logical values are stored as signed single byte integers, they do have an NA value (-127)

INT4U is available but they are best avoided as R does not support 32-bit unsigned integers.

Value

Raster* object

```
r <- raster(system.file("external/test.grd", package="raster"))
dataType(r)
s <- writeRaster(r, 'new.grd', datatype='INT2U', overwrite=TRUE)
dataType(s)</pre>
```

66 dim

Description

Create density plots of values in a Raster object

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'Raster'
density(x, layer, maxpixels=100000, plot=TRUE, main, ...)
```

Arguments

X	Raster object
layer	numeric. Can be used to subset the layers to plot in a multilayer object (Raster-Brick or RasterStack)
maxpixels	the maximum number of (randomly sampled) cells to be used for creating the plot
plot	if TRUE produce a plot, else return a density object
main	main title for each plot (can be missing)
	Additional arguments passed to plot

Value

density plot (and a density object, returned invisibly if plot=TRUE)

Examples

```
logo <- stack(system.file("external/rlogo.grd", package="raster"))
density(logo)</pre>
```

dim

Dimensions of a Raster* object

Description

Get or set the number of rows, columns, and layers of a Raster* object. You cannot use this function to set the dimensions of a RasterStack object.

When setting the dimensions, you can provide a row number, or a vector with the row and the column number (for a RasterLayer and a RasterBrick), or a row and column number and the number of layers (only for a RasterBrick)

direction 67

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'BasicRaster' \dim(x)
```

Arguments

Χ

Raster(* object

Value

Integer or Raster* object

See Also

```
ncell, extent, res
```

Examples

```
r <- raster()
dim(r)
dim(r) <- c(18)
dim(r)
dim(r) <- c(18, 36)
dim(r)
b <- brick(r)
dim(b)
dim(b) <- c(10, 10, 5)
dim(b)</pre>
```

direction

Direction

Description

The direction (azimuth) to or from the nearest cell that is not NA. The direction unit is in radians, unless you use argument degrees=TRUE.

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'RasterLayer'
direction(x, filename='', degrees=FALSE, from=FALSE, doEdge=FALSE, ...)
```

disaggregate disaggregate

Arguments

Х	RasterLayer object
filename	Character. Output filename (optional)
degrees	Logical. If FALSE (the default) the unit of direction is radians.
from	Logical. Default is FALSE. If TRUE, the direction from (instead of to) the nearest cell that is not NA is returned $$
doEdge	Logical. If TRUE, the boundaries function is called first. This may be efficient in cases where you compute the distance to large blobs. Calling boundaries determines the edge cells that matter for distance computation
• • •	Additional arguments as for writeRaster

Value

RasterLayer

See Also

```
distance, gridDistance
```

For the direction between (longitude/latitude) points, see the azimuth function in the geosphere package

Examples

```
r <- raster(ncol=36,nrow=18)
r[] <- NA
r[306] <- 1
b <- direction(r)
#plot(b)</pre>
```

disaggregate

Disaggregate

Description

Disaggregate a RasterLayer to create a new RasterLayer with a higher resolution (smaller cells). The values in the new RasterLayer are the same as in the larger original cells unless you specify method="bilinear", in which case values are locally interpolated (using the resample function).

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'Raster'
disaggregate(x, fact=NULL, method='', filename='', ...)
```

distance 69

Arguments

X	a Raster object
fact	integer. amount of disaggregation expressed as number of cells (horizontally and vertically). This can be a single integer or two integers $c(x,y)$, in which case the first one is the horizontal disaggregation factor and y the vertical disaggregation factor. If a single integer value is supplied, cells are disaggregated with the same factor in x and y direction
method	Character. '' or 'bilinear'. If 'bilinear', values are locally interpolated (using the resample function

Character. Output filename (optional)

filename Additional arguments as for writeRaster

Value

Raster object

Author(s)

Robert J. Hijmans and Jim Regetz

See Also

```
aggregate
```

Examples

```
r <- raster(ncols=10, nrows=10)</pre>
rd <- disaggregate(r, fact=c(10, 2))</pre>
ncol(rd)
nrow(rd)
r[] \leftarrow 1:ncell(r)
rd <- disaggregate(r, fact=c(4, 2), method='bilinear')</pre>
```

distance

Distance

Description

For a single RasterLayer (y is missing) this method computes the distance, for all cells that are NA, to the nearest cell that is not NA. The distance unit is in meters if the RasterLayer is not projected (+proj=longlat) and in map units (typically also meters) when it is projected.

If two RasterLayer objects are provided, the cell-value distances are computed. If two Spatial vector type objects are provided, the distances between pairs of geographic object are computed.

70 distanceFromPoints

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'RasterLayer,missing'
distance(x, y, filename='', doEdge=TRUE, ...)
## S4 method for signature 'RasterLayer,RasterLayer'
distance(x, y, ...)
## S4 method for signature 'Spatial,Spatial'
distance(x, y, ...)
```

Arguments

x RasterLayer object
y missing, RasterLayer or Spatial object
filename Character. Filename for the output RasterLayer (optional)
doEdge Logical. If TRUE, the boundaries function is called first. This may be efficient in cases where you compute the distance to large blobs. Calling boundaries determines the edge cells that matter for distance computation

... Additional arguments as for writeRaster

Value

RasterLayer

See Also

distanceFromPoints, gridDistance, pointDistance

See the gdistance package for more advanced distances, and the geosphere package for great-circle distances (and more) between points in longitude/latitude coordinates.

Examples

```
r <- raster(ncol=36,nrow=18)
r[] <- NA
r[500] <- 1
dist <- distance(r)
#plot(dist / 1000)</pre>
```

distanceFromPoints

Distance from points

Description

The function calculates the distance from a set of points to all cells of a RasterLayer.

The distance unit is in meters if the RasterLayer is not projected (+proj=longlat) and in map units (typically meters) when it is projected.

draw 71

Usage

```
distanceFromPoints(object, xy, filename='', ...)
```

Arguments

object Raster object

xy matrix of x and y coordinates, or a SpatialPoints* object.

filename character. Optional filename for the output RasterLayer

Additional arguments as for writeRaster

Value

RasterLayer object

See Also

```
distance, gridDistance, pointDistance
```

Examples

```
r <- raster(ncol=36,nrow=18)
xy = c(0,0)
dist <- distanceFromPoints(r, xy)
#plot(dist)</pre>
```

draw

Draw a line or polygon

Description

Draw a line or polygon on a plot (map) and save it for later use. After calling the function, start clicking on the map. To finish, right-click and select 'stop'.

Usage

```
drawPoly(sp=TRUE, col='red', lwd=2, ...)
drawLine(sp=TRUE, col='red', lwd=2, ...)
```

Arguments

sp	logical. If TRUE, the output will be a sp object (SpatialPolygons or SpatialLines). Otherwise a matrix of coordinates is returned
col	the color of the lines to be drawn
lwd	the width of the lines to be drawn
	additional arguments padded to locator

72 drawExtent

Value

If sp==TRUE a SpatialPolygons or SpatialLines object; otherwise a matrix of coordinates

See Also

locator

drawExtent

Create an Extent object by drawing on a map

Description

Click on two points of a plot (map) to obtain an object of class Extent ('bounding box')

Usage

```
drawExtent(show=TRUE, col="red")
```

Arguments

show logical. If TRUE, the extent will be drawn on the map

col sets the color of the lines of the extent

Value

Extent

```
## Not run:
r1 <- raster(nrow=10, ncol=10)
r1[] <- runif(ncell(r1))
plot(r1)
# after running the following line, click on the map twice
e <- drawExtent()
# after running the following line, click on the map twice
mean(values(crop(r1, drawExtent())))
## End(Not run)</pre>
```

erase 73

erase

Erase parts of a Spatial* object

Description

Erase parts of a Spatial* objects with another Spatial* object

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'SpatialPolygons,SpatialPolygons' erase(x, y, ...)
```

Arguments

```
x Spatial* objecty Spatial* object... Additional arguments (none)
```

Value

Spatial*

Author(s)

Robert J. Hijmans

Examples

```
if (require(rgdal) & require(rgeos)) {
p <- shapefile(system.file("external/lux.shp", package="raster"))
b <- as(extent(6, 6.4, 49.75, 50), 'SpatialPolygons')
projection(b) <- projection(p)
e <- erase(p, b)
plot(e)
}</pre>
```

extend

Extend

Description

Extend returns an Raster* object with a larger spatial extent. The output Raster object has the outer minimum and maximum coordinates of the input Raster and Extent arguments. Thus, all of the cells of the original raster are included. See crop if you (also) want to remove rows or columns.

There is also an extend method for Extent objects to enlarge (or reduce) an Extent. You can also use algebraic notation to do that (see examples)

This function has replaced function "expand" (to avoid a name conflict with the Matrix package).

74 extend

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'Raster'
extend(x, y, value=NA, filename='', ...)
## S4 method for signature 'Extent'
extend(x, y, ...)
```

Arguments

X	Raster or Extent object
У	If x is a Raster object, y should be an Extent object, or any object that is or has an Extent object, or an object from which it can be extracted (such as sp objects). Alternatively, you can provide a numeric vector of length 2 indicating the number of rows and columns that need to be added (or a single number when the number of rows and columns is equal)
	If x is an Extent object, y should be a numeric vector of 1, 2, or 4 elements
value	value to assign to new cells

filename Character (optional)

Additional arguments as for writeRaster . . .

Value

RasterLayer or RasterBrick, or Extent

Author(s)

Robert J. Hijmans and Etienne B. Racine (Extent method)

See Also

```
crop, merge
```

```
r <- raster(xmn=-150, xmx=-120, ymx=60, ymn=30, ncol=36, nrow=18)
r[] <- 1:ncell(r)
e <- extent(-180, 0, 0, 90)
re <- extend(r, e)</pre>
# extend with a number of rows and columns (at each side)
re2 <- extend(r, c(2,10))
# Extent object
e <- extent(r)
extend(e, 10)
extend(e, 10, -10, 0, 20)
e + 10
e * 2
```

extension 75

extension

Filename extensions

Description

Get or change a filename extension

Usage

```
extension(filename, value=NULL, maxchar=10)
extension(filename) <- value</pre>
```

Arguments

filename A filename, with or without the path

value A file extension with or without a dot, e.g., ".txt" or "txt"

maxchar Maximum number of characters after the last dot in the filename, for that string

to be considered a filename extension

Value

A file extension, filename or path.

If ext(filename) is used without a value argument, it returns the file extension; otherwise it returns the filename (with new extensions set to value

Examples

```
fn <- "c:/temp folder/filename.exten sion"
extension(fn)
extension(fn) <- ".txt"
extension(fn)
fn <- extension(fn, '.document')
extension(fn)
extension(fn, maxchar=4)</pre>
```

extent

Extent

Description

This function returns an Extent object of a Raster* or Spatial* object (or an Extent object), or creates an Extent object from a 2x2 matrix (first row: xmin, xmax; second row: ymin, ymax), vector (length=4; order= xmin, xmax, ymin, ymax) or list (with at least two elements, with names 'x' and 'y')

bbox returns a sp package like 'bbox' object (a matrix)

76 Extent math

Usage

```
extent(x, ...)
```

Arguments

x Raster* or Extent object, a matrix, or a vector of four numbers

Additional arguments. When x is a single number representing 'xmin', you can pass three additional numbers (xmax, ymin, ymax)

When x is a Raster* object, you can pass four additional arguments to crop the extent: r1, r2, c1, c2, representing the first and last row and column number

Value

Extent object

Author(s)

Robert J. Hijmans; Etienne Racine wrote the extent function for a list

See Also

```
extent, drawExtent
```

Examples

```
r <- raster()
extent(r)
extent(c(0, 20, 0, 20))
#is equivalent to
extent(0, 20, 0, 20)
extent(matrix(c(0, 0, 20, 20), nrow=2))
x <- list(x=c(0,1,2), y=c(-3,5))
extent(x)
#crop the extent by row and column numbers
extent(r, 1, 20, 10, 30)</pre>
```

Extent math

round Extent coordinates

Description

use round(x, digits=0) to round the coordinates of an Extent object to the number of digits specified. This can be useful when dealing with a small imprecision in the data (e.g. 179.9999 instead of 180). floor and ceiling move the coordinates to the outer or inner whole integer numbers.

It is also possible to use Arithmetic functions with Extent objects (but these work perhaps unexpectedly!)

See Math-methods for these (and many more) methods with Raster* objects.

Extent-class 77

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'Extent'
floor(x)
## S4 method for signature 'Extent'
ceiling(x)
```

Arguments

Х

Extent object

See Also

Math-methods

Examples

```
e <- extent(c(0.999999, 10.000011, -60.4, 60))
round(e)
ceiling(e)
floor(e)</pre>
```

Extent-class

Class "Extent"

Description

Objects of class Extent are used to define the spatial extent (extremes) of objects of the BasicRaster and Raster* classes.

Objects from the Class

You can use the extent function to create Extent objects, or to extract them from Raster* and Spatial* objects.

Slots

```
xmin: minimum x coordinate
xmax: maximum x coordinate
ymin: minumum y coordinate
ymax: maximum y coordinate
```

Methods

show display values of a Extent object

See Also

```
extent, setExtent
```

78 extract

Examples

```
ext <- extent(-180,180,-90,90)
ext
```

extract

Extract values from Raster objects

Description

Extract values from a Raster* object at the locations of other spatial data. You can use coordinates (points), lines, polygons or an Extent (rectangle) object. You can also use cell numbers to extract values.

If y represents points, extract returns the values of a Raster* object for the cells in which a set of points fall. If y represents lines, the extract method returns the values of the cells of a Raster* object that are touched by a line. If y represents polygons, the extract method returns the values of the cells of a Raster* object that are covered by a polygon. A cell is covered if its center is inside the polygon (but see the weights option for considering partly covered cells; and argument small for getting values for small polygons anyway).

It is also possible to extract values for point locations from SpatialPolygons.

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'Raster,matrix'
extract(x, y, method='simple', buffer=NULL, small=FALSE, cellnumbers=FALSE,
   fun=NULL, na.rm=TRUE, layer, nl, df=FALSE, factors=FALSE, ...)

## S4 method for signature 'Raster,SpatialLines'
extract(x, y, fun=NULL, na.rm=FALSE, cellnumbers=FALSE, df=FALSE, layer,
   nl, factors=FALSE, along=FALSE, sp=FALSE, ...)

## S4 method for signature 'Raster,SpatialPolygons'
extract(x, y, fun=NULL, na.rm=FALSE, weights=FALSE,
   normalizeWeights=TRUE, cellnumbers=FALSE, small=TRUE, df=FALSE, layer, nl,
   factors=FALSE, sp=FALSE, ...)

## S4 method for signature 'SpatialPolygons,SpatialPoints'
extract(x, y, ...)
```

Arguments

```
x Raster* object
```

y points represented by a two-column matrix or data.frame, or SpatialPoints*; SpatialPolygons*; SpatialLines; Extent; or a numeric vector representing cell numbers

extract 79

method character. 'simple' or 'bilinear'. If 'simple' values for the cell a point

falls in are returned. If 'bilinear' the returned values are interpolated from

the values of the four nearest raster cells.

buffer numeric. The radius of a buffer around each point from which to extract cell

values. If the distance between the sampling point and the center of a cell is less than or equal to the buffer, the cell is included. The buffer can be specified as a single value, or as a vector of the length of the number of points. If the data are not projected (latitude/longitude), the unit should be meters. Otherwise it

should be in map-units (typically also meters).

small logical. If TRUE and y represents points and a buffer argument is used, the

function always return a number, also when the buffer does not include the center of a single cell. The value of the cell in which the point falls is returned if no cell center is within the buffer. If y represents polygons, a value is also returned for relatively small polygons (e.g. those smaller than a single cell of the Raster* object), or polygons with an odd shape, for which otherwise no values are returned because they do not cover any raster cell centers. In some cases, you could alternatively use the centroids of such polygons, for example using

extract(x, coordinates(y)) or extract(x, coordinates(y), method='bilinear').

extract(x, coordinates(y)) or extract(x, coordinates(y), method bilinear).

function to summarize the values (e.g. mean). The function should take a single numeric vector as argument and return a single value (e.g. mean, min or max), and accept a na.rm argument. Thus, standard R functions not including an na.rm argument must be wrapped as in this example: fun=function(x,...)length(x). If y represents points, fun is only used when a buffer is used (and hence multiple

values per spatial feature would otherwise be returned).

na.rm logical. Only useful when an argument fun is supplied. If na.rm=TRUE (the

default value), NA values are removed before fun is applied. This argument may be ignored if the function used has a . . . argument and ignores an additional

na.rm argument

cellnumbers logical. If cellnumbers=TRUE, cell-numbers will also be returned (if no fun

argument is supplied, and when extracting values with points, if buffer is NULL)

df logical. If df=TRUE, results will be returned as a data.frame. The first column is

a sequential ID, the other column(s) are the extracted values

weights logical. If TRUE and normalizeWeights=FALSE, the function returns, for each

polygon, a matrix with the cell values and the approximate fraction of each cell that is covered by the polygon(rounded to 1/100). If TRUE and normalizeWeights=TRUE

the weights are normalized such that they add up to one. The weights can be used for averaging; see examples. This option can be useful (but slow) if the

polygons are small relative to the cells size of the Raster* object

normalizeWeights

fun

logical. If TRUE, weights are normalized such that they add up to one for each

polygon

factors logical. If TRUE, factor values are returned, else their integer representation is

returned

layer integer. First layer for which you want values (if x is a multilayer object)

nl integer. Number of layers for which you want values (if x is a multilayer object)

80 extract

along	boolean. Should returned values be ordered to go along the lines?
sp	boolean. Should the extracted values be added to the data.frame of the Spatial* object y? This only applies if y is a Spatial* object and, for SpatialLines and SpatialPolygons, if fun is not NULL. In this case the returned value is the expanded Spatial object
	additional arguments (none implemented)

Value

A vector for RasterLayer objects, and a matrix for RasterStack or RasterBrick objects. A list (or a data.frame if df=TRUE) if y is a SpatialPolygons* or SpatialLines* object or if a buffer argument is used (but not a fun argument). If sp=TRUE and y is a Spatial* object and fun is not NULL a Spatial* object is returned. The order of the returned values corresponds to the order of object y. If df=TRUE, this is also indicated in the first variable ('ID').

See Also

```
getValues, getValuesFocal
```

```
r <- raster(ncol=36, nrow=18)
r[] \leftarrow 1:ncell(r)
###################################
# extract values by cell number
extract(r, c(1:2, 10, 100))
s <- stack(r, sqrt(r), r/r)</pre>
extract(s, c(1, 10, 100), layer=2, n=2)
###################################
# extract values with points
##################################
xy <- cbind(-50, seq(-80, 80, by=20))
extract(r, xy)
sp <- SpatialPoints(xy)</pre>
extract(r, sp, method='bilinear')
# examples with a buffer
extract(r, xy[1:3,], buffer=1000000)
extract(r, xy[1:3,], buffer=1000000, fun=mean)
## illustrating the varying size of a buffer (expressed in meters)
## on a longitude/latitude raster
 z <- extract(r, xy, buffer=1000000)</pre>
 s <- raster(r)</pre>
 for (i in 1:length(z)) { s[z[[i]]] \leftarrow i }
## compare with raster that is not longitude/latitude
```

Extract by index 81

```
projection(r) <- "+proj=utm +zone=17"</pre>
xy[,1] < -50
z <- extract(r, xy, buffer=8)</pre>
for (i in 1:length(z)) { s[z[[i]]] <- i }
plot(s)
# library(maptools)
# data(wrld_simpl)
# plot(wrld_simpl, add=TRUE)
# extract values with lines
cds1 \leftarrow rbind(c(-50,0), c(0,60), c(40,5), c(15,-45), c(-10,-25))
cds2 <- rbind(c(80,20), c(140,60), c(160,0), c(140,-55))
lines <- spLines(cds1, cds2)</pre>
extract(r, lines)
###################################
# extract values with polygons
cds1 \leftarrow rbind(c(-180,-20), c(-160,5), c(-60, 0), c(-160,-60), c(-180,-20))
cds2 \leftarrow rbind(c(80,0), c(100,60), c(120,0), c(120,-55), c(80,0))
polys <- spPolygons(cds1, cds2)</pre>
#plot(r)
#plot(polys, add=TRUE)
v <- extract(r, polys)</pre>
# mean for each polygon
unlist(lapply(v, function(x) if (!is.null(x)) mean(x, na.rm=TRUE) else NA))
# v <- extract(r, polys, cellnumbers=TRUE)</pre>
# weighted mean
# v <- extract(r, polys, weights=TRUE, fun=mean)</pre>
# equivalent to:
# v <- extract(r, polys, weights=TRUE)</pre>
\# sapply(v, function(x) if (!is.null(x)) {sum(apply(x, 1, prod)) / sum(x[,2])} else NA)
# extract values with an extent
###################################
e <- extent(150,170,-60,-40)
extract(r, e)
#plot(r)
#plot(e, add=T)
```

82 Extract by index

Description

These are shorthand methods that call other methods that should normally be used, such as getValues, extract, crop.

object[i] can be used to access values of a Raster* object, using cell numbers. You can also use row and column numbers as index, using object[i,j] or object[i,] or object[,j]. In addition you can supply an Extent, SpatialPolygons, SpatialLines or SpatialPoints object.

If drop=TRUE (the default) cell values are returned (a vector for a RasterLayer, a matrix for a Raster-Stack or RasterBrick). If drop=FALSE a Raster* object is returned that has the extent covering the requested cells, and with all other non-requested cells within this extent set to NA.

If you supply a RasterLayer, its values will be used as logical (TRUE/FALSE) indices if both Raster objects have the same extent and resolution; otherwise the cell values within the extent of the RasterLayer are returned.

Double brackes '[[]]' can be used to extract one or more layers from a multi-layer object.

Methods

If TRUE, cell values are returned. Otherwise, a Raster* object is returned

See Also

```
getValues, setValues, extract, crop, rasterize
```

Examples

```
r <- raster(ncol=10, nrow=5)
r[] <- 1:ncell(r)

r[1]
r[1:10]
r[1,]
r[,1]
r[1:2, 1:2]

s <- stack(r, sqrt(r))
s[1:3]
s[[2]]</pre>
```

drop

Extreme coordinates 83

Extreme coordinates

Coordinates of the Extent of a Raster object

Description

These functions return or set the extreme coordinates of a Raster* object; and return them for Spatial* objects.

Usage

```
xmin(x)
xmax(x)
ymin(x)
ymax(x)

xmin(x) <- value
xmax(x) <- value
ymin(x) <- value
ymax(x) <- value</pre>
```

Arguments

```
x A Raster* object
value A new x or y coordinate
```

Value

a single number

See Also

```
extent, dimensions
```

```
r <- raster(xmn=-0.5, xmx = 9.5, ncols=10)
xmin(r)
xmax(r)
ymin(r)
ymax(r)
xmin(r) <- -180
xmax(r) <- 180</pre>
```

84 extreme Values

extremeValues

Minimum and maximum values

Description

Returns the minimum or maximum value of a RasterLayer or layer in a RasterStack

Usage

```
minValue(x, ...)
maxValue(x, ...)
```

Arguments

x RasterLayer or RasterStack object

. . . Additional argument: layer number (for RasterStack or RasterBrick objects)

Details

If a Raster* object is created from a file on disk, the min and max values are often not known (depending on the file format). You can use setMinMax to set them in the Raster* object.

Value

a number

```
r <- raster()
r <- setValues(r, 1:ncell(r))
minValue(r)
maxValue(r)
r <- setValues(r, round(100 * runif(ncell(r)) + 0.5))
minValue(r)
maxValue(r)

r <- raster(system.file("external/test.grd", package="raster"))
minValue(r)
maxValue(r)</pre>
```

factors 85

|--|

Description

These functions allow for defining a RasterLayer as a categorical variable. Such a RasterLayer is linked to other values via a "Raster Attribute Table" (RAT). Thus the cell values are an index, whereas the actual values of interest are in the RAT. The RAT is a data.frame. The first column in the RAT ("ID") has the unique cell values of the layer; this column should normally not be changed. The other columns can be of any basic type (factor, character, integer, numeric or logical). The functions documented here are mainly available such that files with a RAT can be read and processed; currently there is not too much further support. Whether a layer is defined as a factor or not is currently ignored by almost all functions. An exception is the 'extract' function (when used with option df=TRUE).

Function 'levels' returns the RAT for inspection. It can be modified and set using levels <- value (but use caution as it is easy to mess things up).

as.factor and ratify create a layer with a RAT table. Function 'deratify' creates a single layer for a (or each) variable in the RAT table.

Usage

```
is.factor(x)
as.factor(x)
levels(x)

factorValues(x, v, layer=1, att=NULL, append.names=FALSE)

ratify(x, filename='', count=FALSE, ...)
deratify(x, att=NULL, layer=1, complete=FALSE, drop=TRUE, fun='mean', filename='', ...)
asFactor(x, ...)
```

Arguments

count

X	Raster* object
V	integer cell values
layer	integer > 0 indicating which layer to use (in a RasterStack or RasterBrick)
att	numeric or character. Which variable(s) in the RAT table should be used. If NULL, all variables are extracted. If using a numeric, skip the first two default columns
append.names	logical. Should names of data.frame returned by a combination of the name of the layer and the RAT variables? (can be useful for multilayer objects
filename	character. Optional

logical. If TRUE, a columns with frequencies is added

86 factors

```
    additional arguments as for writeRaster
    logical. If TRUE, the layer returned is no longer a factor
    logical. If TRUE a factor is converted to a numerical value if possible
    character. Used to get a single value for each class for a weighted RAT table. 'mean', 'min', 'max', 'smallest', or 'largest'
```

Value

Raster* object; list (levels); boolean (is.factor); matrix (factorValues)

Note

asFactor is deprecated and should not be used

```
set.seed(0)
r <- raster(nrow=10, ncol=10)
r[] \leftarrow runif(ncell(r)) * 10
is.factor(r)
r \leftarrow round(r)
f <- as.factor(r)
is.factor(f)
x \leftarrow levels(f)[[1]]
x$code <- letters[10:20]
levels(f) \leftarrow x
levels(f)
r <- raster(nrow=10, ncol=10)
r[] = 1
r[51:100] = 2
r[3:6, 1:5] = 3
r <- ratify(r)
rat <- levels(r)[[1]]
rat$landcover <- c('Pine', 'Oak', 'Meadow')</pre>
rat$code <- c(12,25,30)
levels(r) <- rat</pre>
# extract values for some cells
i \leftarrow extract(r, c(1,2, 25,100))
# get the attribute values for these cells
factorValues(r, i)
# write to file:
```

filename 87

```
rr <- writeRaster(r, 'test.grd', overwrite=TRUE)
rr

# create a single-layer factor
x <- deratify(r, 'landcover')
x
is.factor(x)
levels(x)</pre>
```

filename

Filename

Description

Get the filename of a Raster* object. You cannot set the filename of an object (except for Raster-Stack objects); but you can provide a 'filename=' argument to a function that creates a new Raster-Layer or RasterBrick* object.

Usage

```
filename(x)
```

Arguments

Х

A Raster* object

Value

```
a Raster* object
```

Examples

```
r <- raster( system.file("external/test.grd", package="raster") )
filename(r)</pre>
```

filledContour

Filled contour plot

Description

Filled contour plot of a RasterLayer. This is a wrapper around filled.contour for RasterLayer objects.

```
filledContour(x, y=1, maxpixels=100000, ...)
```

88 flip

Arguments

```
    x A Raster* object
    y Integer. The layer number of x (if x has multiple layers)
    maxpixels The maximum number of pixels
    ... Any argument that can be passed to filled.contour (graphics package)
```

See Also

```
filled.contour, persp, plot
```

Examples

```
r <- raster(system.file("external/test.grd", package="raster"))
filledContour(r)</pre>
```

flip

Flip

Description

Flip the values of a Raster* object by inverting the order of the rows (direction=y) or the columns direction='x'.

Usage

```
flip(x, direction, ...)
```

Arguments

```
x Raster* object
direction Character. 'y' or 'x'; or 1 (=x) or 2 (=y)
... Additional arguments as for writeRaster
```

Value

RasterLayer or RasterBrick

See Also

```
transpose: t, rotate
```

```
r <- raster(nrow=18, ncol=36)
m <- matrix(1:ncell(r), nrow=18)
r[] <- as.vector(t(m))
rx <- flip(r, direction='x')
r[] <- as.vector(m)
ry <- flip(r, direction='y')</pre>
```

flowPath 89

flowPath Flow path

Description

Compute the flow path (drainage path) starting at a given point. See package gdistance for more path computations.

Usage

```
flowPath(x, p, ...)
```

Arguments

x RasterLayer of flow direction (as can be created with terrain

p starting point. Either two numbers: x (longitude) and y (latitude) coordinates;

or a single cell number

... additional arguments (none implemented)

Value

numeric (cell numbers)

Author(s)

Ashton Shortridge

```
data(volcano)
v <- raster(volcano, xmn=2667400, xmx=2668010, ymn=6478700, ymx=6479570, crs="+init=epsg:27200")
fd <- terrain(v, opt = "flowdir")

path <- flowPath(fd, 2407)
xy <- xyFromCell(fd, path)
plot(v)
lines(xy)</pre>
```

90 focal

focal Focal values

Description

Calculate focal ("moving window") values for the neighborhood of focal cells using a matrix of weights, perhaps in combination with a function.

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'RasterLayer'
focal(x, w, fun, filename='', na.rm=FALSE, pad=FALSE, padValue=NA, NAonly=FALSE, ...)
```

Arguments

x	RasterLayer
W	matrix of weights (the moving window), e.g. a 3 by 3 matrix with values 1; see Details. The matrix does not need to be square, but the sides must be odd numbers. If you need even sides, you can add a column or row with weights of zero
fun	function (optional). The function fun should take multiple numbers, and return a single number. For example mean, modal, min or max. It should also accept a na.rm argument (or ignore it, e.g. as one of the 'dots' arguments. For example, length will fail, but function(x,) $\{na.omit(length(x))\}$ works.
filename	character. Filename for a new raster (optional)
na.rm	logical. If TRUE, NA will be removed from focal computations. The result will only be NA if all focal cells are NA. Except for some special cases (weights of 1, functions like min, max, mean), using na.rm=TRUE is generally not a good idea in this function because it will unbalance the effect of the weights
pad	logical. If TRUE, additional 'virtual' rows and columns are padded to x such that there are no edge effects. This can be useful when a function needs to have access to the central cell of the filter
padValue	numeric. The value of the cells of the padded rows and columns
NAonly	logical. If TRUE, only cell values that are NA are replaced with the computed focal values
	Additional arguments as for writeRaster

Details

focal uses a matrix of weights for the neighborhood of the focal cells. The default function is sum. It is computationally much more efficient to adjust the weights-matrix than to use another function through the fun argument. Thus while the following two statements are equivalent (if there are no NA values), the first one is faster than the second one:

```
a <- focal(x, w=matrix(1/9, nc=3, nr=3))</pre>
```

focal 91

```
b <- focal(x, w=matrix(1,3,3), fun=mean)</pre>
```

There is, however, a difference if NA values are considered. One can use the na.rm=TRUE option which may make sense when using a function like mean. However, the results would be wrong when using a weights matrix.

```
Laplacian filter: filter=matrix(c(0,1,0,1,-4,1,0,1,0), nrow=3)

Sobel filter: filter=matrix(c(1,2,1,0,0,0,-1,-2,-1) / 4, nrow=3)

see the focalWeight function to create distance based circular, rectangular, or Gaussian filters.
```

Value

RasterLayer

See Also

focalWeight

```
r <- raster(ncols=36, nrows=18, xmn=0)
r[] <- runif(ncell(r))
# 3x3 mean filter
r3 <- focal(r, w=matrix(1/9,nrow=3,ncol=3))
# 5x5 mean filter
r5 <- focal(r, w=matrix(1/25,nrow=5,ncol=5))
# Gaussian filter
gf <- focalWeight(r, 2, "Gauss")</pre>
rg <- focal(r, w=gf)</pre>
# The max value for the lower-rigth corner of a 3x3 matrix around a focal cell
f = matrix(c(0,0,0,0,1,1,0,1,1), nrow=3)
rm <- focal(r, w=f, fun=max)</pre>
# global lon/lat data: no 'edge effect' for the columns
xmin(r) < -180
r3g <- focal(r, w=matrix(1/9,nrow=3,ncol=3))
## Not run:
## focal can be used to create a cellular automaton
# Conway's Game of Life
w \leftarrow matrix(c(1,1,1,1,0,1,1,1), nr=3,nc=3)
gameOfLife <- function(x) {</pre>
f <- focal(x, w=w, pad=TRUE, padValue=0)</pre>
# cells with less than two or more than three live neighbours die
x[f<2 | f>3] <- 0
# cells with three live neighbours become alive
```

92 focalWeight

```
x[f==3] <- 1
}
# simulation function
sim <- function(x, fun, n=100, pause=0.25) {</pre>
for (i in 1:n) {
x \leftarrow fun(x)
plot(x, legend=FALSE, asp=NA, main=i)
dev.flush()
Sys.sleep(pause)
invisible(x)
}
# Gosper glider gun
m <- matrix(0, nc=48, nr=34)</pre>
m[c(40, 41, 74, 75, 380, 381, 382, 413, 417, 446, 452, 480,
  486, 517, 549, 553, 584, 585, 586, 619, 718, 719, 720, 752,
  753, 754, 785, 789, 852, 853, 857, 858, 1194, 1195, 1228, 1229)] <- 1
init <- raster(m)</pre>
# run the model
sim(init, gameOfLife, n=150, pause=0.05)
## End(Not run)
```

focalWeight

Focal weights matrix

Description

Calculate focal ("moving window") weight matrix for use in the focal function. The sum of the values adds up to one.

Usage

```
focalWeight(x, d, type=c('circle', 'Gauss', 'rectangle'))
```

Arguments

X	Raster* object
d	numeric. If type=circle, the radius of the circle (in units of the CRS). If type=rectangle the dimension of the rectangle (one or two numbers). If type=Gauss the size of sigma, and optionally another number to determine the size of the matrix returned (default is 3 times sigma)
type	character indicating the type of filter to be returned

freq 93

Value

matrix that can be used in focal

Examples

```
r <- raster(ncols=36, nrows=18, xmn=0)
# Gaussian filter for square cells
gf <- focalWeight(r, 2, "Gauss")</pre>
```

freq

Frequency table

Description

Frequency table of the values of a RasterLayer.

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'RasterLayer'
freq(x, digits=0, value=NULL, useNA='ifany', progress='', ...)
## S4 method for signature 'RasterStackBrick'
freq(x, digits=0, value=NULL, useNA='ifany', merge=FALSE, progress='', ...)
```

Arguments

X	RasterLayer
digits	non-negative integer for rounding the cell values. Argument is passed to round
value	numeric, logical or NA. An optional single value to only count the number of cells with that value
useNA	character. What to do with NA values? Options are "no", "ifany", "always". See to table $$
progress	character to specify a progress bar. Choose from 'text', 'window', or " (the default, no progress bar)
merge	logical. If TRUE the list will be merged into a single data.frame
	additional arguments (none implemented)

Value

matrix (RasterLayer). List of matrices (one for each layer) or data.frame (if merge=TRUE) (Raster-Stack or RasterBrick)

See Also

```
crosstab and zonal
```

94 Gain and offset

Examples

```
r <- raster(nrow=18, ncol=36)
r[] <- runif(ncell(r))
r[1:5] <- NA
r <- r * r * r * 5
freq(r)
freq(r, value=2)
s <- stack(r, r*2, r*3)
freq(s, merge=TRUE)</pre>
```

Gain and offset

Gain and offset of values on file

Description

These functions can be used to get or set the gain and offset parameters used to transform values when reading them from a file. The gain and offset parameters are applied to the raw values using the formula below:

```
value <- value * gain + offset</pre>
```

The default value for gain is 1 and for offset is 0. 'gain' is sometimes referred to as 'scale'.

Note that setting gain and/or offset are intended to be used with values that are stored in a file. For a Raster* object with values in memory, assigning gain or offset values will lead to the inmediate computation of new values; in such cases it would be clearer to use Arith-methods.

Usage

```
gain(x)
gain(x) <- value
offs(x)
offs(x) <- value</pre>
```

Arguments

x Raster* objectvalue Single numeric value

Value

Raster* object or numeric value(s)

geom 95

Examples

```
r <- raster(system.file("external/test.grd", package="raster"))
gain(r)
offs(r)
r[1505:1510]
gain(r) <- 10
offs(r) <- 5
r[1505:1510]</pre>
```

geom

Get the coordinates of a vector type Spatial* object

Description

Extract the coordinates of a Spatial object

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'SpatialPolygons'
geom(x, sepNA=FALSE, ...)
```

Arguments

```
x SpatialPolygons*, SpatialLines*, or SpatialPoints* object
sepNA logical. If TRUE, geometries are separated by a row with NA values
additional arguments, none implemented
```

Value

Matrix with 6, (5 SpatialLines), or 3 (SpatialPoints) columns. object (sequential object number) part (sequential part number within the object; not for SpatialPoints), cump (cumulative part number; not for SpatialPoints), hole (is this a hole or not; only for SpatialPolygons), x (x coordinate or longitude), y (y coordinate or latitude)

See Also

```
coordinates, geometry
```

```
if (require(rgdal) & require(rgeos)) {
p <- shapefile(system.file("external/lux.shp", package="raster"))
x <- geom(p)
}</pre>
```

96 getData

|--|

Description

Get geographic data for anywhere in the world. Data are read from files that are first downloaded if necessary. Function ccodes returns country names and the ISO codes

Usage

```
getData(name, download=TRUE, path='', ...)
ccodes()
```

Arguments

name	Data set name, currently supported are 'GADM', 'countries', 'SRTM', 'alt', and 'worldclim'. See Details for more info
download	Logical. If TRUE data will be downloaded if not locally available
path	Character. Path name indicating where to store the data. Default is the current working directory
	Additional required (!) parameters. These are data set specific. See Details

Details

'alt' stands for altitude (elevation); the data were aggregated from SRTM 90 m resolution data between -60 and 60 latitude. 'GADM' is a database of global administrative boundaries. 'worldclim' is a database of global interpolated climate data. 'SRTM' refers to the hole-filled CGIAR-SRTM (90 m resolution). 'countries' has polygons for all countries at a higher resolution than the 'wrld_simpl' data in the maptools pacakge .

If name is 'alt' or 'GADM' you must provide a 'country=' argument. Countries are specified by their 3 letter ISO codes. Use getData('ISO3') to see these codes. In the case of GADM you must also provide the level of administrative subdivision (0=country, 1=first level subdivision). In the case of alt you can set 'mask' to FALSE. If it is TRUE values for neighbouring countries are set to NA. For example:

```
getData('GADM', country='FRA', level=1)
getData('alt', country='FRA', mask=TRUE)
```

If name is 'SRTM' you must provide 'lon' and 'lat' arguments (longitude and latitude). These should be single numbers somewhere within the SRTM tile that you want.

```
getData('SRTM', lon=5, lat=45)
```

If name='worldclim' you must also provide arguments var, and a resolution res. Valid variables names are 'tmin', 'tmax', 'prec' and 'bio'. Valid resolutions are 0.5, 2.5, 5, and 10 (minutes of a degree). In the case of res=0.5, you must also provide a lon and lat argument for a tile; for the lower resolutions global data will be downloaded. In all cases there are 12 (monthly) files for each variable except for 'bio' which contains 19 files.

getValues 97

```
getData('worldclim', var='tmin', res=0.5, lon=5, lat=45)
getData('worldclim', var='bio', res=10)
```

To get (projected) future climate data (CMIP5), you must provide arguments var and res as above. Only resolutions 2.5, 5, and 10 are currently available. In addition, you need to provide model, rcp and year. For example,

```
getData('CMIP5', var='tmin', res=10, rcp=85, model='AC', year=70)
```

function (var, model, rcp, year, res, lon, lat, path, download = TRUE)

'model' should be one of "AC", "BC", "CC", "CE", "CN", "GF", "GD", "GS", "HD", "HG", "HE", "IN", "IP", "MI", "MR", "MC", "MP", "MG", or "NO".

'rcp' should be one of 26, 45, 60, or 85.

'year' should be 50 or 70

Not all combinations are available. See www.worldclim.org for details.

Value

A spatial object (Raster* or Spatial*)

References

```
http://www.worldclim.org
http://www.gadm.org
http://srtm.csi.cgiar.org/
http://diva-gis.org/gdata
```

getValues

Get raster cell values

Description

getValues returns all values or the values for a number of rows of a Raster* object. Values returned for a RasterLayer are a vector. The values returned for a RasterStack or RasterBrick are always a matrix, with the rows representing cells, and the columns representing layers

values is a shorthand version of getValues (for all rows).

```
getValues(x, row, nrows, ...)
values(x, ...)
```

98 getValuesBlock

Arguments

X	Raster* object
row	Numeric. Row number, should be between 1 and $nrow(x)$, or missing in which case all values are returned
nrows	Numeric. Number of rows. Should be an integer > 0, or missing
	Additional arguments. When x is a RasterLayer: format to specify the output format. Either "matrix" or, the default "", in which case a vector is returned

Value

vector or matrix of raster values

See Also

```
getValuesBlock, getValuesFocal, setValues
```

Examples

```
r <- raster(system.file("external/test.grd", package="raster"))
r
v <- getValues(r)
length(v)
head(v)
getValues(r, row=10)</pre>
```

getValuesBlock

Get a block of raster cell values

Description

getValuesBlock returns values for a block (rectangular area) of values of a Raster* object.

```
## S4 method for signature 'RasterLayer'
getValuesBlock(x, row=1, nrows=1, col=1, ncols=(ncol(x)-col+1), format='')
## S4 method for signature 'RasterBrick'
getValuesBlock(x, row=1, nrows=1, col=1, ncols=(ncol(x)-col+1), lyrs)
## S4 method for signature 'RasterStack'
getValuesBlock(x, row=1, nrows=1, col=1, ncols=(ncol(x)-col+1), lyrs)
```

getValuesFocal 99

Arguments

X	Raster* object
row	positive integer. Row number to start from, should be between 1 and $nrow(x)$
nrows	postive integer. How many rows? Default is 1
col	postive integer. Column number to start from, should be between 1 and $ncol(x)$
ncols	postive integer. How many columns? Default is the number of colums left after the start column
format	character. If format='matrix', a matrix is returned instead of a vector
lyrs	integer (vector). Which layers? Default is all layers (1:nlayers(x))

Value

```
matrix or vector (if (x=RasterLayer), unless format='matrix')
```

See Also

getValues

Examples

```
r <- raster(system.file("external/test.grd", package="raster"))
b <- getValuesBlock(r, row=100, nrows=3, col=10, ncols=5)
b
b <- matrix(b, nrow=3, ncol=5, byrow=TRUE)
b
logo <- brick(system.file("external/rlogo.grd", package="raster"))
getValuesBlock(logo, row=35, nrows=3, col=50, ncols=3, lyrs=2:3)</pre>
```

getValuesFocal

Get focal raster cell values

Description

This function returns a matrix (or matrices) for all focal values of a number of rows of a Raster* object

```
## S4 method for signature 'Raster'
getValuesFocal(x, row, nrows, ngb, names=FALSE, padValue=NA, array=FALSE, ...)
```

100 gridDistance

Arguments

X	Raster* object
row	Numeric. Row number, should be between 1 and $nrow(x)$. Can be omitted to get all rows
nrows	Numeric. Number of rows, should be a positive integer smaller than row+nrow(x). Should be omitted if row is omitted
ngb	Neighbourhood size. Either a single integer or a vector of two integers c(nrow, ncol)
names	logical. If TRUE, the matrix returned has row and column names
padValue	numeric. The value of the cells of the "padded" rows and columns. That is 'virtual' values for cells within a neighbourhood, but outside the raster
array	logical. If TRUE and x has multiple layers, an array is returned in stead of a list of matrices
	additional arguments (none implemented)

Value

If x has a single layer, a matrix with one row for each focal cell, and one column for each neighbourhood cell around it.

If x has multiple layers, an array (if array=TRUE) or a list of such matrices (one list element (matrix) for each layer)

See Also

```
getValues, focal
```

Examples

```
r <- raster(nr=5, nc=5, crs='+proj=utm +zone=12')
r[] <- 1:25
as.matrix(r)
getValuesFocal(r, row=1, nrows=2, ngb=3, names=TRUE)
getValuesFocal(stack(r,r), row=1, nrows=1, ngb=3, names=TRUE, array=TRUE)</pre>
```

gridDistance

Distance on a grid

Description

The function calculates the distance to cells of a RasterLayer when the path has to go through the centers of neighboring raster cells (currently only implemented as a 'queen' case in which cells have 8 neighbors).

The distance is in meters if the coordinate reference system (CRS) of the RasterLayer is longitude/latitude (+proj=longlat) and in the units of the CRS (typically meters) in other cases.

Distances are computed by summing local distances between cells, which are connected with their neighbours in 8 directions.

gridDistance 101

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'RasterLayer'
gridDistance(x, origin, omit=NULL, filename="", ...)
```

Arguments

X	RasterLayer
origin	$value(s) \ of \ the \ cells \ from \ which \ the \ distance \ is \ calculated$
omit	value(s) of the cells which cannot be traversed (optional)
filename	character. output filename (optional)
	additional arguments as for writeRaster

Details

If the RasterLayer to be processed is big, it will be processed in chunks. This may lead to errors in the case of complex objects spread over different chunks (meandering rivers, for instance). You can try to solve these issues by varying the chunk size, see function setOptions().

Value

RasterLayer

Author(s)

Jacob van Etten and Robert J. Hijmans

See Also

See distance for 'as the crow flies' distance. Additional distance measures and options (directions, cost-distance) are available in the 'gdistance' package.

```
#world lon/lat raster
r <- raster(ncol=10,nrow=10)
r[] <- 1
r[48] <- 2
r[66:68] <- 3
d <- gridDistance(r,origin=2,omit=3)
plot(d)

#UTM small area
projection(r) <- "+proj=utm +zone=15 +ellps=GRS80 +datum=NAD83 +units=m +no_defs"
d <- gridDistance(r,origin=2,omit=3)
plot(d)</pre>
```

102 hdr

hdr	Header files

Description

Write header files to use together with raster binary files to read the data in other applications.

Usage

```
hdr(x, format, extension='.wld')
```

Arguments

Χ	RasterLayer or RasterBrick object associated with a binary values file on disk
format	Type of header file: 'VRT', 'BIL', 'ENVI', 'ErdasRaw', 'IDRISI', 'SAGA', 'RASTER', 'WORLDFILE', 'PRJ'
extension	File extension, only used with an ESRI worldfile (format='WORLDFILE')

Details

The RasterLayer object must be associated with a file on disk.

You can use writeRaster to save a existing file in another format. But if you have a file in a 'raster' format (or similar), you can also only export a header file, and use the data file (.gri) that already exists. The function can write a VRT (GDAL virtual raster) header (.vrt); an ENVI or BIL header (.hdr) file; an Erdas Raw (.raw) header file; an IDRISI (.rdc) or SAGA (.sgrd). This (hopefully) allows for reading the binary data (.gri), perhaps after changing the file extension, in other programs such as ENVI or ArcGIS.

See Also

```
writeRaster, writeGDAL
```

```
r <- raster(system.file("external/test.grd", package="raster"))
r <- writeRaster(r, filename='export.grd', overwrite=TRUE)
hdr(r, format="ENVI")</pre>
```

head 103

head

Show the head or tail of a Raster* object

Description

Show the head (first rows/columns) or tail (last rows/columns) of the cell values of a Raster* object.

Usage

```
head(x, ...)
tail(x, ...)
```

Arguments

x Raster* object

. . Additional arguments: rows=10 and cols=20, to set the maximum number of rows and columns that are shown. For RasterStack and RasterBrick objects there is an additional argument lyrs

Value

matrix

See Also

```
getValuesBlock
```

Examples

```
r <- raster(nrow=25, ncol=25)
r[] = 1:ncell(r)
head(r)
tail(r, cols=10, rows=5)</pre>
```

hillShade

Hill shading

Description

Compute hill shade from slope and aspect layers (both in radians). Slope and aspect can be computed with function terrain.

A hill shade layer is often used as a backdrop on top of which another, semi-transparent, layer is drawn.

104 hillShade

Usage

```
hillShade(slope, aspect, angle=45, direction=0, filename='', normalize=FALSE, ...)
```

Arguments

slope	RasterLayer object with slope values (in radians)
aspect	RasterLayer object with aspect values (in radians)
angle	The the elevation angle of the light source (sun), in degrees
direction	The direction (azimuth) angle of the light source (sun), in degrees
filename	Character. Optional filename
normalize	Logical. If TRUE, values below zero are set to zero and the results are multiplied with 255
	Standard additional arguments for writing RasterLayer files

Author(s)

Andrew Bevan, Robert J. Hijmans

References

Horn, B.K.P., 1981. Hill shading and the reflectance map. Proceedings of the IEEE 69(1):14-47

See Also

terrain

```
## Not run:
alt <- getData('alt', country='CHE')
slope <- terrain(alt, opt='slope')
aspect <- terrain(alt, opt='aspect')
hill <- hillShade(slope, aspect, 40, 270)
plot(hill, col=grey(0:100/100), legend=FALSE, main='Switzerland')
plot(alt, col=rainbow(25, alpha=0.35), add=TRUE)
## End(Not run)</pre>
```

hist 105

Description

Create a histogram of the values of a RasterLayer. For large datasets a sample is used.

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'Raster'
hist(x, layer, maxpixels=100000, plot=TRUE, main, ...)
```

Arguments

X	Raster* object
layer	integer (or character) to indicate layer number (or name). Can be used to subset the layers to plot in a multilayer Raster* object
maxpixels	integer. To regularly subsample very large objects
plot	logical. Plot the histogram or only return the histogram values
main	character. Main title(s) for the plot. Default is the value of names
	Additional arguments. See under Methods and at hist

Value

This function is principally used for the side-effect of plotting a histogram, but it also returns an S3 object of class 'histogram' (invisibly if plot=TRUE).

See Also

```
pairs, boxplot
```

```
r1 <- raster(nrows=50, ncols=50)
r1 <- setValues(r1, runif(ncell(r1)))
r2 <- setValues(r1, runif(ncell(r1)))
rs <- r1 + r2
rp <- r1 * r2
par(mfrow=c(2,2))
plot(rs, main='sum')
plot(rp, main='product')
hist(rs)
a = hist(rp)</pre>
```

106 image

|--|

Description

Create an "image" type plot of a RasterLayer. This is an implementation of a generic function in the graphics package. In most cases the plot function would be preferable because it produces a legend (and has some additional options).

Usage

```
image(x, ...)
## S4 method for signature 'RasterLayer'
image(x, maxpixels=500000, useRaster=TRUE, ...)
## S4 method for signature 'RasterStackBrick'
image(x, y=1, maxpixels=100000, useRaster=TRUE, main, ...)
```

Arguments

X	Raster* object
maxpixels	integer > 0 . Maximum number of cells to use for the plot. If maxpixels $<$ ncell(x), sampleRegular is used before plotting
useRaster	If TRUE, the rasterImage function is used for plotting. Otherwise the image function is used. This can be useful if rasterImage does not work well on your system (see note)
main	character. Main plot title
	Any argument that can be passed to image (graphics package)
у	If x is a RasterStack or RasterBrick: integer, character (layer name(s)), or missing to select which layer(s) to plot

Note

raster uses rasterImage from the graphics package. For unknown reasons this does not work on Windows Server and on a few versions of Windows XP. On that system you may need to use argument useRaster=FALSE to get a plot.

See Also

```
plot, image, contour
```

```
r <- raster(system.file("external/test.grd", package="raster"))
image(r)</pre>
```

inifile 107

Description

This function reads '.ini' files. These are text file databases that are organized in [sections] containing pairs of "name = value".

Usage

```
readIniFile(filename, token='=', commenttoken=';', aslist=FALSE, case)
```

Arguments

filename	Character. Filename of the .ini file
token	Character. The character that separates the "name" (variable name) from the "value"
commenttoken	Character. This token and everything that follows on the same line is considered a 'comment' that is not for machine consumption and is ignored in processing
aslist	Logical. Should the values be returned as a list
case	Optional. Function that operates on the text, such as toupper or tolower

Details

This function allows for using inistrings that have "=" as part of a value (but the token cannot be part of the 'name' of a variable!). Sections can be missing.

Value

A n*3 matrix of characters with columns: section, name, value; or a list if aslist=TRUE.

|--|

Description

Create a new RasterLayer with values reflecting a cell property: 'x', 'y', 'col', 'row', or 'cell'. Alternatively, a function can be used. In that case, cell values are initialized without reference to pre-existing values. E.g., initialize with a random number (fun=runif). While there are more direct ways of achieving this for small objects (see examples) for which a vector with all values can be created in memory, the init function will also work for Raster* objects with many cells.

```
init(x, fun, filename="", ...)
```

interpolate interpolate

Arguments

X	Raster* object
fun	function to be applied. This must be a function that can take the number of cells as a single argument to return a vector of values with a length equal to the number of cells, such as fun=runif. You can also supply one of the following character values: 'x', 'y', 'row', 'col', or 'cell' to get the x or coordinate, row, col or cell number
filename	character. Optional output filename
• • •	Additional arguments as for writeRaster

Value

RasterLayer

Note

For backwards compatibility, the character values valid for fun can also be passed as named argument ν

Examples

```
r <- raster(ncols=36, nrows=18)

x <- init(r, fun='cell')

y <- init(r, fun=runif)

# there are different ways to set all values to 1

# for large rasters:
set1f <- function(x){rep(1, x)}
z1 <- init(r, fun=set1f, filename='test.grd', overwrite=TRUE)

# This is equivalent to (but not memory safe):
z2 <- setValues(r, rep(1, ncell(r)))
# or
r[] <- rep(1, ncell(r))
# or
r[] <- 1</pre>
```

interpolate

Interpolate

interpolate 109

Description

Make a RasterLayer with interpolated values using a fitted model object of classes such as 'gstat' (gstat package) or 'Krige' (fields package). That is, these are models that have location ('x' and 'y', or 'longitude' and 'latitude') as independent variables. If x and y are the only independent variables provide an empty (no associated data in memory or on file) RasterLayer for which you want predictions. If there are more spatial predictor variables provide these as a Raster* object in the first argument of the function. If you do not have x and y locations as implicit predictors in your model you should use predict instead.

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'Raster'
interpolate(object, model, filename="", fun=predict, xyOnly=TRUE,
    xyNames=c('x', 'y'), ext=NULL, const=NULL, index=1, na.rm=TRUE, debug.level=1, ...)
```

Arguments

object	Raster* object
model	model object
filename	character. Output filename (optional)
fun	function. Default value is 'predict', but can be replaced with e.g. 'predict.se' (depending on the class of the model object)
xyOnly	logical. If TRUE, values of the Raster* object are not considered as co-variables; and only x and y (longitude and latitude) are used. This should match the model
xyNames	character. variable names that the model uses for the spatial coordinates. E.g., $c('longitude', 'latitude')$
ext	Extent object to limit the prediction to a sub-region of x
const	data.frame. Can be used to add a constant for which there is no Raster object for model predictions. This is particularl useful if the constant is a character-like factor value
index	integer. To select the column if 'predict.model' returns a matrix with multiple columns
na.rm	logical. Remove cells with NA values in the predictors before solving the model (and return NA for those cells). In most cases this will not affect the output. This option prevents errors with models that cannot handle NA values
debug.level	for gstat models only. See ?
	additional arguments passed to the predict.'model' function

Value

Raster* object

See Also

```
predict, predict.gstat, Tps
```

interpolate interpolate

```
## Not run:
## Thin plate spline interpolation with x and y only
# some example data
r <- raster(system.file("external/test.grd", package="raster"))</pre>
ra <- aggregate(r, 10)</pre>
xy <- data.frame(xyFromCell(ra, 1:ncell(ra)))</pre>
v <- getValues(ra)</pre>
#### Thin plate spline model
library(fields)
tps <- Tps(xy, v)
p <- raster(r)</pre>
# use model to predict values at all locations
p <- interpolate(p, tps)</pre>
p \leftarrow mask(p, r)
plot(p)
## change the fun from predict to fields::predictSE to get the TPS standard error
se <- interpolate(p, tps, fun=predictSE)</pre>
se <- mask(se, r)
plot(se)
## another variable; let's call it elevation
elevation <- (init(r, 'x') * init(r, 'y')) / 100000000
names(elevation) <- 'elev'</pre>
elevation <- mask(elevation, r)</pre>
z <- extract(elevation, xy)</pre>
# add as another independent variable
xyz \leftarrow cbind(xy, z)
tps2 \leftarrow Tps(xyz, v)
p2 <- interpolate(elevation, tps2, xy0nly=FALSE)
# as a linear coveriate
tps3 <- Tps(xy, v, Z=z)
# Z is a separate argument in Krig.predict, so we need a new function
# Internally (in interpolate) a matrix is formed of x, y, and elev (Z)
pfun <- function(model, x, ...) {
   predict(model, x[,1:2], Z=x[,3], ...)
p3 <- interpolate(elevation, tps3, xyOnly=FALSE, fun=pfun)
#### gstat examples
library(gstat)
data(meuse)
## inverse distance weighted (IDW)
```

intersect 111

```
r <- raster(system.file("external/test.grd", package="raster"))</pre>
data(meuse)
mg <- gstat(id = "zinc", formula = zinc~1, locations = ~x+y, data=meuse,</pre>
             nmax=7, set=list(idp = .5))
z <- interpolate(r, mg)</pre>
z \leftarrow mask(z, r)
## kriging
coordinates(meuse) <- ~x+y</pre>
projection(meuse) <- projection(r)</pre>
## ordinary kriging
v <- variogram(log(zinc)~1, meuse)</pre>
m <- fit.variogram(v, vgm(1, "Sph", 300, 1))</pre>
gOK <- gstat(NULL, "log.zinc", log(zinc)~1, meuse, model=m)</pre>
OK <- interpolate(r, gOK)
# examples below provided by Maurizio Marchi
## universial kriging
vu <- variogram(log(zinc)~elev, meuse)</pre>
mu <- fit.variogram(vu, vgm(1, "Sph", 300, 1))</pre>
gUK <- gstat(NULL, "log.zinc", log(zinc)~elev, meuse, model=mu)</pre>
names(r) <- 'elev'</pre>
UK <- interpolate(r, gUK, xyOnly=FALSE)</pre>
## co-kriging
gCoK <- gstat(NULL, 'log.zinc', log(zinc)~1, meuse)</pre>
gCoK <- gstat(gCoK, 'elev', elev~1, meuse)</pre>
gCoK <- gstat(gCoK, 'cadmium', cadmium~1, meuse)</pre>
gCoK <- gstat(gCoK, 'copper', copper~1, meuse)</pre>
coV <- variogram(gCoK)</pre>
plot(coV, type='b', main='Co-variogram')
coV.fit <- fit.lmc(coV, gCoK, vgm(model='Sph', range=1000))</pre>
plot(coV, coV.fit, main='Fitted Co-variogram')
coK <- interpolate(r, coV.fit)</pre>
plot(coK)
## End(Not run)
```

intersect

Intersect

Description

It depends on the classes of the x and y what is returned.

If x is a Raster* object the extent of y is used, irrespective of the class of y, and a Raster* is returned. This is equivalent to crop.

112 intersect

If x is a Spatial* object, a new Spatial* object is returned. If x or y has a data.frame, these are also returned (after merging if necessary) as part of a Spatial*DataFrame, and this is how intersect is different from rgeos::gIntersection on which it depends.

Intersecting SpatialPoints* with SpatialPoints* uses the extent (bounding box) of y to get the intersection. Intersecting of SpatialPoints* and SpatialLines* is not supported because of numerical inaccuracies with that. You can use buffer, to create SpatialPoygons* from SpatialLines* and use that in intersect. Or try gIntersection.

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'Extent, ANY'
intersect(x, y)
## S4 method for signature 'Raster, ANY'
intersect(x, y)
## S4 method for signature 'SpatialPoints, ANY'
intersect(x, y)
## S4 method for signature 'SpatialPolygons, SpatialPolygons'
intersect(x, y)
## S4 method for signature 'SpatialPolygons, SpatialLines'
intersect(x, y)
## S4 method for signature 'SpatialPolygons, SpatialPoints'
intersect(x, y)
## S4 method for signature 'SpatialLines, SpatialPolygons'
intersect(x, y)
## S4 method for signature 'SpatialLines, SpatialLines'
intersect(x, y)
```

Arguments

```
x Extent, Raster*, SpatialPolygons*, SpatialLines* or SpatialPoints* object
y same as for x
```

Value

```
if x is a Raster* object: Extent
if x is a Raster* object: Raster*
if x is a SpatialPoints* object: SpatialPoints*
if x is a SpatialPolygons* object: SpatialPolygons*
if x is a SpatialLines* object and if y is a SpatialLines* object: SpatialPoints*
if x is a SpatialLines* object and if y is a SpatialPolygons* object: SpatialLines*
```

isLonLat 113

See Also

```
union, extent, crop
```

Examples

```
e1 <- extent(-10, 10, -20, 20)
e2 <- extent(0, 20, -40, 5)
intersect(e1, e2)

#SpatialPolygons
if (require(rgdal) & require(rgeos)) {
p <- shapefile(system.file("external/lux.shp", package="raster"))
b <- as(extent(6, 6.4, 49.75, 50), 'SpatialPolygons')
projection(b) <- projection(p)
i <- intersect(p, b)
plot(p)
plot(b, add=TRUE, col='red')
plot(i, add=TRUE, col='blue', lwd=2)
}</pre>
```

isLonLat

Is this longitude/latitude data?

Description

Test whether a Raster* or other object has a longitude/latitude coordinate reference system (CRS) by inspecting the PROJ.4 coordinate reference system description. couldBeLonLat also returns TRUE if the CRS is NA but the x coordinates are within -365 and 365 and the y coordinates are within -90.1 and 90.1.

Usage

```
isLonLat(x)
couldBeLonLat(x, warnings=TRUE)
```

Arguments

x Raster* object

warnings logical. If TRUE, a warning is given if the CRS is NA or when the CRS is longi-

tude/latitude but the coordinates do not match that

Value

Logical

114 KML

Examples

```
r <- raster()
isLonLat(r)
projection(r) <- "+proj=lcc +lat_1=48 +lat_2=33 +lon_0=-100 +ellps=WGS84"
isLonLat(r)</pre>
```

KML

Write a KML or KMZ file

Description

Export raster data to a KML file and an accompanying PNG image file. Multi-layer objects can be used to create an animation. The function attempts to combine these into a single (and hence more convenient) KMZ file (a zip file containing the KML and PNG files).

See package plotKML for more advanced functionality

Usage

X	Raster* object
filename	output filename
time	character vector with time lables for multilayer objects. The length of this vector should be $nlayers(x)$ to indicate "when" or $nlayers(x)+1$ to indicate "begin-end"
col	color scheme to be used (see image)
colNA	The color to use for the background (default is transparent)
maxpixels	maximum number of pixels. If ncell(raster) > maxpixels, sampleRegular is used to reduce the number of pixels
blur	Integer (default=1). Higher values help avoid blurring of isolated pixels (at the expense of a png file that is blur^2 times larger)
zip	If there is no zip program on your path (on windows), you can supply the full path to a zip.exe here, in order to make a KMZ file
overwrite	logical. If TRUE, overwrite the file if it exists
	If x is a Raster* object, additional arguments that can be passed to image

layerize 115

Value

None. Used for the side-effect files written to disk.

Author(s)

This function was adapted for the raster package by Robert J. Hijmans, with ideas from Tony Fischbach, and based on functions in the maptools package by Duncan Golicher, David Forrest and Roger Bivand.

Examples

```
## Not run:
# Meuse data from the sp package
data(meuse.grid)
b <- rasterFromXYZ(meuse.grid)
projection(b) <- "+init=epsg:28992"
# transform to longitude/latitude
p <- projectRaster(b, crs="+proj=longlat +datum=WGS84", method='ngb')
KML(p, file='meuse.kml')
## End(Not run)</pre>
```

layerize

Layerize

Description

Create a RasterBrick with a Boolean layer for each class (value, or subset of the values) in a RasterLayer. For example, if the cell values of a RasterLayer indicate what vegetation type they are, this function will create a layer (presence/absence; dummy variable) for each of these classes. Classes and cell values are always truncated to integers.

You can supply a second spatially overlapping RasterLayer with larger cells (do not use smaller cells!). In this case the cell values are counts for each class. A similar result might be obtained more efficiently by using layerize with a single RasterLayer followed by aggregate(x, , sum).

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'RasterLayer,missing'
layerize(x, classes=NULL, falseNA=FALSE, filename='', ...)
## S4 method for signature 'RasterLayer,RasterLayer'
layerize(x, y, classes=NULL, filename='', ...)
```

116 layerStats

Arguments

X	RasterLayer
у	RasterLayer or missing
classes	numeric. The values (classes) for which layers should be made. If NULL all classes are used
falseNA	logical. If TRUE, cells that are not of the class represented by a layer are NA rather then FALSE
filename	character. Output filename (optional)
	Additional arguments as for writeRaster

Value

RasterBrick

Examples

```
r <- raster(nrow=36, ncol=72)
r[] <- round(runif(ncell(r))*5)
r[1:5] <- NA
b <- layerize(r)

r2 <- raster(nrow=10, ncol=10)
b2 <- layerize(r, r2)</pre>
```

layerStats

Correlation and (weighted) covariance

Description

Compute correlation and (weighted) covariance for multi-layer Raster objects. Like cellStats this function returns a few values, not a Raster* object (see Summary-methods for that).

Usage

```
layerStats(x, stat, w, asSample=TRUE, na.rm=FALSE, ...)
```

X	RasterStack or RasterBrick for which to compute a statistic
stat	Character. The statistic to compute: either 'cov' (covariance), 'weighted.cov' (weighted covariance), or 'pearson' (correlation coefficient)
W	RasterLayer with the weights (should have the same extent, resolution and number of layers as x) to compute the weighted covariance
asSample	Logical. If TRUE, the statistic for a sample (denominator is $n-1$) is computed, rather than for the population (denominator is n)
na.rm	Logical. Should missing values be removed?
	Additional arguments (none implemented)

localFun 117

Value

List with two items: the correlation or (weighted) covariance matrix, and the (weighted) means.

Author(s)

Jonathan A. Greenberg & Robert Hijmans. Weighted covariance based on code by Mort Canty

References

For the weighted covariance:

- Canty, M.J. and A.A. Nielsen, 2008. Automatic radiometric normalization of multitemporal satellite imagery with the iteratively re-weighted MAD transformation. Remote Sensing of Environment 112:1025-1036.
- Nielsen, A.A., 2007. The regularized iteratively reweighted MAD method for change detection in multi- and hyperspectral data. IEEE Transactions on Image Processing 16(2):463-478.

See Also

```
cellStats, cov.wt, weighted.mean
```

Examples

```
b <- brick(system.file("external/rlogo.grd", package="raster"))
layerStats(b, 'pearson')

layerStats(b, 'cov')

# weigh by column number
w <- init(b, v='col')
layerStats(b, 'weighted.cov', w=w)</pre>
```

localFun

Local functions

Description

Local functions for two RasterLayer objects (using a focal neighborhood)

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'RasterLayer,RasterLayer'
localFun(x, y, ngb=5, fun, filename='', ...)
```

118 localFun

Arguments

Χ	RasterLayer or RasterStack/RasterBrick
У	object of the same class as x, and with the same number of layers
ngb	integer. rectangular neighbourhood size. Either a single integer or a vector of two integers $c(rows, cols)$, such as $c(3,3)$ to have a 3 x 3 focal window
fun	function
filename	character. Output filename (optional)
	additional arguments as for writeRaster

Value

RasterLayer

Note

The first two arguments that fun needs to accept are vectors representing the local cells of Raster-Layer x and y (each of length ngb * ngb). It also must have an ellipsis (...) argument

See Also

```
corLocal, localFun
```

```
set.seed(0)
b <- stack(system.file("external/rlogo.grd", package="raster"))
x <- flip(b[[2]], 'y') + runif(ncell(b))
y <- b[[1]] + runif(ncell(b))

f <- localFun(x, y, fun=cor)

## Not run:
# local regression:
rfun <- function(x, y, ...) {
m <- lm(y~x)
# return R^2
summary(m)$r.squared
}

ff <- localFun(x, y, fun=rfun)
plot(f, ff)

## End(Not run)</pre>
```

Logic-methods 119

Logic-methods

Logical operators and functions

Description

The following logical (boolean) operators are available for computations with RasterLayer objects:

```
&, |, and !
```

The following functions are available with a Raster* argument:

```
is.na, is.nan, is.finite, is.infinite
```

Value

A Raster object with logical (TRUE/FALSE values)

Note

These are convenient operators/functions that are most usful for relatively small RasterLayers for which all the values can be held in memory. If the values of the output RasterLayer cannot be held in memory, they will be saved to a temporary file. In that case it could be more efficient to use calc instead.

See Also

Math-methods, overlay, calc

```
r <- raster(ncols=10, nrows=10)
r[] <- runif(ncell(r)) * 10
r1 <- r < 3 | r > 6
r2 <- !r1
r3 <- r >= 3 & r <= 6
r4 <- r2 == r3
r[r>3] <- NA
r5 <- is.na(r)
r[1:5]
r1[1:5]
r3[1:5]</pre>
```

120 mask

mask Mask values in a Raster object

Description

Create a new Raster* object that has the same values as x, except for the cells that are NA (or other maskvalue) in a 'mask'. These cells become NA (or other updatevalue). The mask can be either another Raster* object of the same extent and resolution, or a Spatial* object (e.g. SpatialPolygons) in which case all cells that are not covered by the Spatial object are set to updatevalue. You can use inverse=TRUE to set the cells that are not NA (or other maskvalue) in the mask, or not covered by the Spatial* object, to NA (or other updatvalue).

Usage

Poster* object

X	Raster object
mask	Raster* object or a Spatial* object
filename	character. Optional output filename
inverse	logical. If TRUE, areas on mask that are <code>_not_</code> NA are masked. This option is only relevant if <code>]codemaskvalue=NA</code>
maskvalue	numeric. The value in mask that indicates the cells of x that should become maskvalue (default = NA) $$
updatevalue	numeric. The value that cells of \boldsymbol{x} should become if they are not covered by mask (and not NA)

match 121

updateNA logical. If TRUE, NA values outside the masked area are also updated to the the

updatevalue (only relevant if that value is not NA

... additional arguments as in writeRaster

Value

Raster* object

See Also

```
rasterize, crop
```

Examples

```
r <- raster(ncol=10, nrow=10)
m <- raster(ncol=10, nrow=10)
r[] <- runif(ncell(r)) * 10
m[] <- runif(ncell(r))
m[m < 0.5] <- NA
mr <- mask(r, m)

m2 <- m > .7
mr2 <- mask(r, m2, maskvalue=TRUE)</pre>
```

match

Value matching for Raster* objects

Description

match returns a Raster* object with the position of the matched values. The cell values are the index of the table argument.

%in% returns a logical Raster* object indicating if the cells values were matched or not.

Usage

```
match(x, table, nomatch = NA_integer_, incomparables = NULL)
x %in% table
```

Arguments

x Raster* object

table vector of the values to be matched against

nomatch the value to be returned in the case when no match is found. Note that it is

coerced to integer

incomparables a vector of values that cannot be matched. Any value in x matching a value

in this vector is assigned the nomatch value. For historical reasons, FALSE is

equivalent to NULL

122 Math-methods

Value

Raster* obeject

See Also

```
calc, match
```

Examples

```
r <- raster(nrow=10, ncol=10)
r[] <- 1:100
m <- match(r, c(5:10, 50:55))
n <- r %in% c(5:10, 50:55)
```

Math-methods

Mathematical functions

Description

Generic mathematical functions that can be used with a Raster* object as argument:

```
"abs", "sign", "sqrt", "ceiling", "floor", "trunc", "cummax", "cummin",
"cumprod", "cumsum", "log", "log10", "log2", "log1p", "acos", "acosh", "asin",
"asinh", "atan", "atanh", "exp", "expm1", "cos", "cosh", "sin", "sinh", "tan", "tanh".
```

Note

You can use the, somewhat more flexible, function calc instead of the Math-methods.

See Also

```
Arith-methods, calc, overlay, atan2
```

```
r1 <- raster(nrow=10, ncol=10)
r1 <- setValues(r1, runif(ncell(r1)) * 10)
r2 <- sqrt(r1)
s <- stack(r1, r2) - 5
b <- abs(s)</pre>
```

merge 123

merge	Merge Raster* objects	

Description

Merge Raster* objects to form a new Raster object with a larger spatial extent. If objects overlap, the values get priority in the same order as the arguments, but NA values are ignored (except when overlap=FALSE). See subs to merge a Raster* object and a data.frame.

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'Raster,Raster'
merge(x, y, ..., tolerance=0.05, filename="", overlap=TRUE, ext=NULL)
## S4 method for signature 'RasterStackBrick,missing'
merge(x, ..., tolerance=0.05, filename="", ext=NULL)
## S4 method for signature 'Extent,ANY'
merge(x, y, ...)
```

Arguments

Χ	Raster* or Extent object
У	Raster* if x is a Raster* object (or missing). If x is an Extent, y can be an Extent or object from which an Extent can be extracted
• • •	additional Raster or Extent objects (and/or arguments for writing files as in $writeRaster$)
tolerance	numeric. permissible difference in origin (relative to the cell resolution). See ${\sf all.equal}$
filename	character. Output filename (optional)
overlap	logical. If FALSE values of overlapping objects are based on the first layer, even if they are ${\sf NA}$
ext	Extent object (optional) to limit the output to that extent

Details

The Raster objects must have the same origin and resolution. In areas where the Raster objects overlap, the values of the Raster object that is first in the sequence of arguments will be retained. If you would rather use the average of cell values, or do another computation, you can use mosaic instead of merge.

Value

RasterLayer or RasterBrick

124 metadata

Examples

```
r1 <- raster(xmx=-150, ymn=60, ncols=30, nrows=30)
r1[] <- 1:ncell(r1)
r2 <- raster(xmn=-100, xmx=-50, ymx=50, ymn=30)
res(r2) <- c(xres(r1), yres(r1))
r2[] <- 1:ncell(r2)
rm <- merge(r1, r2)

# if you have many RasterLayer objects in a list
# you can use do.call:
x <- list(r1, r2)
# add arguments such as filename
# x$filename <- 'test.tif'
m <- do.call(merge, x)</pre>
```

metadata

Metadata

Description

Get or set a metadata to a Raster object

Usage

```
metadata(x)
metadata(x) <- value</pre>
```

Arguments

x Raster* object

value list with named elements. Each element may be another list of named elements

(but these nested lists are not allowed to be lists themselves)

Value

Raster* object or list

Note

The matadata can contain single values or vectors of basic data types (character, integer, numeric) and Date. Some other types may also be supported. You cannot use a matrix or data.frame as a meta-data element.

modal 125

Examples

```
r <- raster(nc=10, nr=10)
r[] \leftarrow 1:ncell(r)
m <- list(wave=list(a=1, b=2, c=c('cool', 'important')), that=list(red='44', blue=1:5,
       days=as.Date(c('2014-1-15','2014-2-15'))), this='888 miles from here', today=NA)
metadata(r) <- m</pre>
x <- writeRaster(r, 'test.grd', overwrite=TRUE)</pre>
metax <- metadata(x)</pre>
identical(metax, m)
## Not run:
# nested too deep
badmeta1 <- list(wave=list(a=1, b=2, c='x'), that=list(red='4', blue=list(bad=5)))</pre>
metadata(r) <- badmeta1</pre>
# missing names
badmeta2 \leftarrow list(wave=list(1, 2, c='x'), that=list(red='44', blue=14), this='8m')
metadata(r) <- badmeta2</pre>
# matrix not allowed
badmeta3 <- list(wave=list(a=1, b=matrix(1:4, ncol=2), c='x'), that=list(red='4'))</pre>
metadata(r) <- badmeta3</pre>
## End(Not run)
```

modal

modal value

Description

Compute the mode for a vector of numbers, or across raster layers. The mode, or modal value, is the most frequent value in a set of values.

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'ANY'
modal(x, ..., ties='random', na.rm=FALSE, freq=FALSE)
## S4 method for signature 'Raster'
modal(x, ..., ties='random', na.rm=FALSE, freq=FALSE)
```

Arguments

x vector of numbers (typically integers), characters, logicals, or factors, or a Raster* object

126 mosaic

	additional argument of the same type as x
ties	character. Indicates how to treat ties. Either 'random', 'lowest', 'highest', 'first', or 'NA' $$
na.rm	logical. If TRUE, NA values are ignored. If FALSE, NA is returned if \boldsymbol{x} has any NA values
freq	return the frequency of the modal value, instead of the modal value

Value

vector or RasterLayer. The vector has length 1 and is of the same type as x, except when x is a factor and additional arguments (values) are supplied, in which case the values are coerced to characters and a character value is returned.

Examples

mosaic

Merge Raster* objects using a function for overlapping areas

Description

Mosaic Raster* objects to form a new object with a larger spatial extent. A function is used to compute cell values in areas where layers overlap (in contrast to the merge function which uses the values of the 'upper' layer). All objects must have the same origin, resolution, and coordinate reference system.

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'Raster,Raster'
mosaic(x, y, ..., fun, tolerance=0.05, filename="")
```

X	Raster* object
у	Raster* object
• • •	Additional Raster or Extent objects (and/or arguments for writing files as in $writeRaster$)
fun	Function. E.g. mean, min, or max. Must be a function that accepts a 'na.rm' argument
tolerance	Numeric. permissible difference in origin (relative to the cell resolution). See ${\sf all.equal}$
filename	Character. Output filename (optional)

movingFun 127

Details

The Raster objects must have the same origin and resolution.

Value

RasterLayer or RasterBrick object.

See Also

```
merge, extend
```

Examples

```
r <- raster(ncol=100, nrow=100)
r1 <- crop(r, extent(-10, 11, -10, 11))
r2 <- crop(r, extent(0, 20, 0, 20))
r3 <- crop(r, extent(9, 30, 9, 30))
r1[] <- 1:ncell(r1)
r2[] <- 1:ncell(r2)
r3[] <- 1:ncell(r3)
m1 <- mosaic(r1, r2, r3, fun=mean)</pre>
s1 <- stack(r1, r1*2)
s2 <- stack(r2, r2/2)
s3 <- stack(r3, r3*4)
m2 <- mosaic(s1, s2, s3, fun=min)
# if you have a list of Raster objects, you can use do.call
x <- list(r1, r2, r3)
names(x)[1:2] <- c('x', 'y')
x$fun <- mean
x$na.rm <- TRUE
y <- do.call(mosaic, x)
```

movingFun

Moving functions

Description

Helper function to compute 'moving' functions, such as the 'moving average'

Usage

```
movingFun(x, n, fun=mean, type='around', circular=FALSE, na.rm=FALSE)
```

128 names

Arguments

n Size of the 'window', i.e. the number of sequential elements to use in the func-

tion

fun A function like mean, min, max, sum

type Character. One of 'around', 'to', or 'from'. The choice indicates which values

should be used in the computation. The focal element is always used. If type is 'around', the other elements are before and after the focal element. Alternatively, you can select the elements preceding the focal element ('to') or those coming after it 'from'. For example, to compute the movingFun with n=3 for element 5 of a vector; 'around' used elements 4,5,6; 'to' used elements 3,4,5,

and 'from' uses elements 5,6,7

circular Logical. If TRUE, the data are considered to have a circular nature (e.g. months

of the year), and the last elements in vector x are used in the computation of the moving function of the first element(s) of the vector, and the first elements are

used in the computation of the moving function for the last element(s)

na.rm Logical. If TRUE, NA values should be ingored (by fun)

Value

Numeric

Author(s)

Robert J. Hijmans, inspired by Diethelm Wuertz' rollFun function in the fTrading package

Examples

```
movingFun(1:12, 3, mean)
movingFun(1:12, 3, mean, 'to')
movingFun(1:12, 3, mean, 'from')
movingFun(1:12, 3, mean, circular=TRUE)

v <- c(0,1,2,3,3,3,3,4,4,4,5,5,6,7,7,8,9,NA)
movingFun(v, n=5)
movingFun(v, n=5, na.rm=TRUE)</pre>
```

names

Names of raster layers

Description

Get or set the names of the layers of a Raster* object

NAvalue 129

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'Raster'
names(x)
## S4 replacement method for signature 'Raster'
names(x)<-value
## S4 method for signature 'Raster'
labels(object)</pre>
```

Arguments

x Raster* object
object Raster* object
value character (vector)

Value

Character

See Also

nlayers, bands

Examples

```
r <- raster(ncols=5, nrows=5)
r[] <- 1:ncell(r)
s <- stack(r, r, r)
nlayers(s)
names(s)
names(s) <- c('a', 'b', 'c')
names(s)[2] <- 'hello world'
names(s)
s
labels(s)</pre>
```

NAvalue

Set the NA value of a RasterLayer

Description

NAvalue returns the value that is used to write NA values to disk (in 'raster' type files). If you set the NA value of a Raster* object, this value will be interpreted as NA when reading the values from a file. Values already in memory will not be affected.

If the NA value is smaller than zero, all values smaller or equal to that number will be set to NA.

ncell

Usage

```
NAvalue(x) <- value
NAvalue(x)
```

Arguments

x A Raster object

value the value to be interpreted as NA; set this before reading the values from the

file. Integer values are matched exactly; for decimal values files any value <=

the value will be interpreted as NA

Value

Returns or set the NA value used for storage on disk.

Examples

```
r1 <- raster(system.file("external/rlogo.grd", package="raster"))
r2 <- r1
NAvalue(r2)
NAvalue(r2) <- 255
#plot(r1)
#x11()
#plot(r2)</pre>
```

ncell

Number or rows, columns, and cells of a Raster* object

Description

Get the number of rows, columns, or cells of a Raster* object.

Usage

```
ncol(x)
nrow(x)
ncell(x)
ncol(x) <- value
nrow(x) <- value</pre>
```

```
x a Raster object
value row or column number (integer > 0)
```

nlayers 131

Value

Integer

See Also

```
dim, extent, res
```

Examples

```
r <- raster()
ncell(r)
ncol(r)
nrow(r)
dim(r)

nrow(r) <- 18
ncol(r) <- 36
# equivalent to
dim(r) <- c(18, 36)</pre>
```

nlayers

Number of layers

Description

Get the number of layers in a Raster* object, typically used with a (multilayer) RasterStack or RasterBrick object

Usage

```
nlayers(x)
```

Arguments

Χ

Raster* object

Value

integer

See Also

names

Options Options

Examples

```
r <- raster(ncols=10, nrows=10)
r[] <- 1:ncell(r)
s <- stack(r, r, r)
nlayers(s)
s <- stack(s,s)
nlayers(s)
s <- dropLayer(s, 2:3)
nlayers(s)</pre>
```

Options

Global options for the raster package

Description

Set, inspect, reset, save a number of global options used by the raster package.

Most of these options are used when writing files to disk. They can be ignored by specific functions if the corresponding argument is provided as an argument to these functions.

The default location is returned by rasterTmpDir. It is the same as that of the R temp directory but you can change it (for the current session) with rasterOptions(tmpdir="path").

To permanently set any of these options, you can add them to <your R installation>/etc/Rprofile.site>. For example, to change the default directory used to save temporary files, add a line like this: options(rasterTmpDir='c:/temp/') to that file. All temporary raster files in that folder that are older than 24 hrs are deleted when the raster package is loaded.

Function tmpDir returns the location of the temporary files

Usage

```
rasterOptions(format, overwrite, datatype, tmpdir, tmptime, progress,
    timer, chunksize, maxmemory, todisk, setfileext, tolerance,
    standardnames, depracatedwarnings, addheader, default=FALSE)
```

Arguments

tmpDir(create=TRUE)

	ing files
overwrite logical. The default value for overwriting existing files. If TRUE, exist will be overwritten	
datatype character. The default data type to use. See dataType	
tmpdir character. The default location for writing temporary files; See raster1	TmpFile
tmptime number > 1. The number of hours after which a temporary file will be	
As files are deleted when loading the raster package, this option is only	useful if

you save this option so that it is loaded when starting a new session

Options 133

	progress	character. Valid values are "text", "window" and "" (the default in most functions, no progress bar) $$
	timer	Logical. If TRUE, the time it took to complete the function is printed
	chunksize	integer. Maximum number of cells to read/write in a single chunk while processing (chunk by chunk) disk based Raster* objects
	maxmemory	integer. Maximum number of cells to read into memory. I.e., if a Raster* object has more than this number of cells, ${\sf canProcessInMemory}$ will return FALSE
	todisk	logical. For debugging only. Default is FALSE and should normally not be changed. If TRUE, results are always written to disk, even if no filename is supplied (a temporary filename is used)
	setfileext	logical. Default is TRUE. If TRUE, the file extension will be changed when writing (if known for the file type). E.g. GTiff files will be saved with the .tif extension
	tolerance	numeric. The tolerance used when comparing the origin and resolution of Raster* objects. Expressed as the fraction of a single cell. This should be a number between 0 and 0.5
	standardnames	logical. Default is TRUE. Should names be standardized to be syntactically valid names (using $make.names$)
depracatedwarnings		
		logical. If TRUE (the default) a warning is generated when a depracated (obsolete) function is used
	addheader	character. If not equal to '' (the default) an additional header file is written when a raster format file (grd/gri) is written. Supported formats are as in hdr
	default	logical. If TRUE, all options are set to their default values
	create	logical. If TRUE, the temporary files directory is created if it does not exist

Value

list of the current options (invisibly). If no arguments are provided the options are printed.

See Also

```
{\tt options}, {\tt rasterTmpFile}
```

```
## Not run:
rasterOptions()
rasterOptions(chunksize=2e+07)
## End(Not run)
```

134 overlay

origin

Origin

Description

Origin returns (or sets) the coordinates of the point of origin of a Raster* object. This is the point closest to (0, 0) that you could get if you moved towards that point in steps of the x and y resolution.

Usage

```
origin(x, ...)
origin(x) <- value</pre>
```

Arguments

```
x Raster* objectvalue numeric vector of lenght 1 or 2... additional arguments. None implemented
```

Value

A vector of two numbers (x and y coordinates), or a changed origin for x.

See Also

extent

Examples

```
r <- raster(xmn=-0.5, xmx = 9.5, ncols=10)
origin(r)
r
origin(r) <- 0
r</pre>
```

overlay

Overlay Raster objects

overlay 135

Description

Create a new Raster* object, based on two or more Raster* objects. (You can also use a single object, but perhaps calc is what you are looking for in that case).

You should supply a function fun to set the way that the RasterLayers are combined. The number of arguments in the function must match the number of Raster objects (or take any number). For example, if you combine two RasterLayers you could use multiply: $fun=function(x,y)\{return(x*y)\}$ percentage: $fun=function(x,y)\{return(100 * x / y)\}$. If you combine three layers you could use $fun=function(x,y,z)\{return((x + y) * z)\}$

Note that the function must work for vectors (not only for single numbers). That is, it must return the same number of elements as its input vectors. Alternatively, you can also supply a function such as sum, that takes n arguments (as '...'), and perhaps also has a na.rm argument, like in sum(..., na.rm).

If a single mutli-layer object is provided, its layers are treated as individual RasterLayer objects if the argument "unstack=TRUE" is used. If multiple objects are provided, they should have the same number of layers, or it should be possible to recycle them (e.g., 1, 3, and 9 layers, which would return a RasterBrick with 9 layers).

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'Raster,Raster'
overlay(x, y, ..., fun, filename="", recycle=TRUE, forcefun=FALSE)
## S4 method for signature 'Raster,missing'
overlay(x, y, ..., fun, filename="", unstack=TRUE, forcefun=FALSE)
```

x	Raster* object
у	Raster* object, or missing (only useful if x has multiple layers)
	Additional Raster objects (and/or arguments for writing files as in writeRaster)
fun	Function to be applied. When using RasterLayer objects, the number of arguments of the function should match the number of Raster objects, or it should take any number of arguments. When using multi-layer objects the function should match the number of layers of the RasterStack/Brick object (unless unstack=FALSE)
filename	Character. Output filename (optional)
recycle	Logical. Should layers from Raster objects with fewer layers be recycled?
unstack	Logical. Should layers be ustacked before computation (i.e. does the fun refer to individual layers in a multilayer object)?
forcefun	Boolean. If TRUE, overlay will not attempt to internally use apply (it is rarely necessary to use this argument)

136 overlay

Details

Instead of the overlay function you can also use aritmetic functions such as *, /, +, - with Raster objects (see examples). In that case you cannot specify an output filename. Moreover, the overlay function should be more efficient when using large data files that cannot be loaded into memory, as the use of the complex arithmetic functions might lead to the creation of many temporary files.

While you can supply functions such as sum or mean, it would be more direct to use the Raster* objects as arguments to those functions (e.g. sum(r1,r2,r3))

See rasterize and extract for "overlays" involving Raster* objects and polygons, lines, or points.

Value

Raster* object

See Also

```
calc. Arith-methods
```

```
r <- raster(ncol=10, nrow=10)
r1 <- init(r, fun=runif)
r2 <- init(r, fun=runif)</pre>
r3 <- overlay(r1, r2, fun=function(x,y){return(x+y)})
# long version for multiplication
r4 \leftarrow overlay(r1, r2, fun=function(x,y){(x*y)})
#use the individual layers of a RasterStack to get a RasterLayer
s \leftarrow stack(r1, r2)
r5 <- overlay(s, fun=function(x,y) x*y )
# equivalent to
r5c <- calc(s, fun=function(x) x[1]*x[2] )
#Combine RasterStack and RasterLayer objects (s2 has four layers.
# r1 (one layer) and s (two layers) are recycled)
s2 <- stack(r1, r2, r3, r4)
b <- overlay(r1, s, s2, fun=function(x,y,z){return(x*y*z)} )</pre>
# use a single RasterLayer (same as calc function)
r6 <- overlay(r1, fun=sqrt)</pre>
# multiplication with more than two layers
# (make sure the number of RasterLayers matches the arguments of 'fun')
r7 <- overlay(r1, r2, r3, r4, fun=function(a,b,c,d){return(a*b+c*d)})
# equivalent function, efficient if values can be loaded in memory
r8 <- r1 * r2 + r3 * r4
# Also works with multi-layer objects.
s1 <- stack(r1, r2, r3)
x \leftarrow overlay(s1, s1, fun=function(x,y)x+y+5)
```

pairs 137

```
# in this case the first layer of the shorter object is recycled.
# i.e., s2 is treated as stack(r1, r3, r1)
s2 <- stack(r1, r3)
y <- overlay(s1, s2, fun=sum)</pre>
```

pairs

Pairs plot (matrix of scatterplots)

Description

Pair plots of layers in a RasterStack or RasterBrick. This is a wrapper around graphics function pairs.

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'RasterStackBrick'
pairs(x, hist=TRUE, cor=TRUE, use="pairwise.complete.obs", maxpixels=100000, ...)
```

Arguments

х	RasterBrick or RasterStack
hist	Logical. If TRUE a histogram of the values is shown on the diagonal
cor	Logical. If TRUE the correlation coefficient is shown in the upper panels
use	Argument passed to the cor function
maxpixels	Integer. Number of pixels to sample from each layer of large Raster objects
	Additional arguments (only cex and main)

See Also

```
boxplot, hist, density
```

```
r <- raster(system.file("external/test.grd", package="raster") )
s <- stack(r, 1/r, sqrt(r))
pairs(s)

## Not run:
# to make indvidual histograms:
hist(r)
# or scatter plots:
plot(r, 1/r)

## End(Not run)</pre>
```

persp persp

persp Perspective plot

Description

Perspective plot of a RasterLayer. This is an implementation of a generic function in the graphics package.

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'RasterLayer'
persp(x, maxpixels=1e+05, ext=NULL, ...)
## S4 method for signature 'RasterStackBrick'
persp(x, y=1, maxpixels=10000, ext=NULL, ...)
```

Arguments

x	Raster* object
У	integer > 0 & \leq nlayers(x) to select the layer of x if x is a RasterLayer or RasterBrick
maxpixels	integer $>$ 0. Maximum number of cells to use for the plot. If maxpixels $<$ ncell(x), sampleRegular is used before plotting
ext	Extent. Van be used to zoom in a region (see also zoom and crop(x, drawExtent())
	Any argument that can be passed to persp (graphics package)

See Also

```
plot3D, persp, contour, plot
```

```
r <- raster(system.file("external/test.grd", package="raster"))
persp(r)</pre>
```

plot 139

plot	Plot a Raster* object
·	·

Description

Plot (that is, make a map of) the values of a Raster* object, or make a scatterplot of their values.

Points, lines, and polygons can be drawn on top of a map using plot(..., add=TRUE), or with functions like points, lines, polygons

See the rasterVis package for more advanced (trellis/lattice) plotting of Raster* objects.

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'Raster,ANY'
plot(x, y, maxpixels=500000, col, alpha=NULL,
    colNA=NA, add=FALSE, ext=NULL, useRaster=TRUE, interpolate=FALSE,
    addfun=NULL, nc, nr, maxnl=16, main, npretty=0, ...)

## S4 method for signature 'Raster,Raster'
plot(x, y, maxpixels=100000, cex, xlab, ylab, nc, nr,
    maxnl=16, main, add=FALSE, gridded=FALSE, ncol=25, nrow=25, ...)
```

x	Raster* object
у	If x is a RasterStack or RasterBrick: integer, character (layer name(s)), or missing to select which layer(s) to plot. If missing, all RasterLayers in the Raster-Stack will be plotted (up to a maximum of 16). Or another Raster* object of the same extent and resolution, to produce a scatter plot of the cell values.
maxpixels	integer > 0. Maximum number of cells to use for the plot. If maxpixels < ncell(x), sampleRegular is used before plotting. If gridded=TRUE maxpixels may be ignored to get a larger sample
col	A color palette, i.e. a vector of n contiguous colors generated by functions like rainbow, heat.colors, topo.colors, bpy.colors or one or your own making, perhaps using colorRampPalette. If none is provided, rev(terrain.colors(255)) is used unless x has a 'color table'
alpha	Number between 0 and 1 to set transparency. 0 is entirely transparent, 1 is not transparent (NULL is equivalent to 1)
colNA	The color to use for the background (default is transparent)
add	Logical. Add to current plot?
ext	An extent object to zoom in a region (see also zoom and crop(x, drawExtent())
useRaster	If TRUE, the rasterImage function is used for plotting. Otherwise the image function is used. This can be useful if rasterImage does not work well on your system (see note)

plot

interpolate Logical. Should the image be interpolated (smoothed)? Only used when useRaster = TRUE

addfun Function to add additional items such as points or polygons to the plot (map).

Typically containing statements like "points(xy); plot(polygons, add=TRUE)". This is particularly useful to add something to each map when plotting a multi-

layer Raster* object.

npretty integer. Number of decimals for pretty lables on the axes

.. Graphical parameters. Any argument that can be passed to image.plot and to

plot, such as axes=FALSE, main='title', ylab='latitude'

xlab Optional. x-axis label)
ylab Optional. y-axis label)

nc Optional. The number of columns to divide the plotting device in (when plotting

multiple layers in a RasterLayer or RasterBrick object)

nr Optional. The number of rows to divide the plotting device in (when plotting

multiple layers in a RasterLayer or RasterBrick object)

maxnl integer. Maximum number of layers to plot (for a multi-layer object)

main character. Main plot title
cex Symbol size for scatter plots

gridded logical. If TRUE the scatterplot is gridded (counts by cells)

ncol integer. Number of columns for gridding
nrow integer. Number of rows for gridding

Details

Most of the code for the plot function for a single Raster* object was taken from image.plot (fields package).

Raster objects with a color-table (e.g. a graphics file) are plotted according to that color table.

Note

raster uses rasterImage from the graphics package. For unknown reasons this does not work on Windows Server and on a few versions of Windows XP. On that system you may need to use argument useRaster=FALSE to get a plot.

See Also

The rasterVis package has lattice based methods for plotting Raster* objects (like spplot) red-green-blue plots (e.g. false color composites) can be made with plotRGB

barplot, hist, text, persp, contour, pairs

plot 141

```
# RasterLayer
r <- raster(nrows=10, ncols=10)</pre>
r <- setValues(r, 1:ncell(r))</pre>
plot(r)
e <- extent(r)
plot(e, add=TRUE, col='red', lwd=4)
e <- e / 2
plot(e, add=TRUE, col='red')
# Scatterplot of 2 RasterLayers
r2 \leftarrow sqrt(r)
plot(r, r2)
plot(r, r2, gridded=TRUE)
# Multi-layer object (RasterStack / Brick)
s \leftarrow stack(r, r2, r/r)
plot(s, 2)
plot(s)
# two objects, different range, one scale:
r[] <- runif(ncell(r))
r2 <- r/2
brks <- seq(0, 1, by=0.1)
nb <- length(brks)-1</pre>
cols <- rev(terrain.colors(nb))</pre>
par(mfrow=c(1,2))
plot(r, breaks=brks, col=cols, lab.breaks=brks, zlim=c(0,1), main='first')
plot(r2, breaks=brks, col=cols, lab.breaks=brks, zlim=c(0,1), main='second')
# breaks and labels
x <- raster(nc=10, nr=10)
x[] <- runif(ncell(x))
brk <- c(0, 0.25, 0.75, 1)
arg <- list(at=c(0.12,0.5,0.87), labels=c("Low","Med.","High"))
plot(x, col=terrain.colors(3), breaks=brk)
plot(x, col=terrain.colors(3), breaks=brk, axis.args=arg)
par(mfrow=c(1,1))
# color ramp
plot(x, col=colorRampPalette(c("red", "white", "blue"))(255))
# adding random points to the map
xy \leftarrow cbind(-180 + runif(10) * 360, -90 + runif(10) * 180)
points(xy, pch=3, cex=5)
# for SpatialPolygons do
# plot(pols, add=TRUE)
```

142 plotRGB

```
# adding the same points to each map of each layer of a RasterStack
fun <- function() {
  points(xy, cex=2)
  points(xy, pch=3, col='red')
}
plot(s, addfun=fun)</pre>
```

plotRGB

Red-Green-Blue plot of a multi-layered Raster object

Description

Make a Red-Green-Blue plot based on three layers (in a RasterBrick or RasterStack). Three layers (sometimes referred to as "bands" because they may represent different bandwidths in the electromagnetic spectrum) are combined such that they represent the red, green and blue channel. This function can be used to make 'true (or false) color images' from Landsat and other multi-band satellite images.

Usage

Χ	RasterBrick or RasterStack
r	integer. Index of the Red channel, between 1 and nlayers(x)
g	integer. Index of the Green channel, between 1 and nlayers(x)
b	integer. Index of the Blue channel, between 1 and nlayers(x)
scale	integer. Maximum (possible) value in the three channels. Defaults to 255 or to the maximum value of x if that is known and larger than 255
maxpixels	integer > 0. Maximum number of pixels to use
stretch	character. Option to stretch the values to increase the contrast of the image: "lin" or "hist"
ext	An Extent object to zoom in to a region of interest (see drawExtent)
interpolate	logical. If TRUE, interpolate the image when drawing
colNA	color for the background (NA values)
alpha	transparency. Integer between 0 (transparent) and 255 (opaque)
bgalpha	Background transparency. Integer between 0 (transparent) and 255 (opaque)

pointDistance 143

addfun	Function to add additional items such as points or polygons to the plot (map). See plot
zlim	numeric vector of length 2. Range of values to plot (optional)
zlimcol	If NULL the values outside the range of zlim get the color of the extremes of the range. If zlimcol has any other value, the values outside the zlim range get the color of NA values (see colNA)
axes	logical. If TRUE axes are drawn (and arguments such as ${\tt main="title"}$ will be honored)
xlab	character. Label of x-axis
ylab	character. Label of y-axis
asp	numeric. Aspect (ratio of x and y. If NULL, and appropriate value is computed to match data for the longitude/latitude coordinate reference system, and 1 for planar coordinate reference systems
add	logical. If TRUE add values to current plot
	graphical parameters as in plot or rasterImage

Author(s)

Robert J. Hijmans; stretch option based on functions by Josh Gray

See Also

plot

Examples

```
b <- brick(system.file("external/rlogo.grd", package="raster"))
plotRGB(b)
plotRGB(b, 3, 2, 1)
plotRGB(b, 3, 2, 1, stretch='hist')</pre>
```

pointDistance

Distance between points

Description

Calculate the geographic distance between two (sets of) points on the WGS ellipsoid (lonlat=TRUE) or on a plane (lonlat=FALSE). If both sets do not have the same number of points, the distance between each pair of points is given. If both sets have the same number of points, the distance between each point and the corresponding point in the other set is given, except if allpairs=TRUE.

Usage

```
pointDistance(p1, p2, lonlat, allpairs=FALSE, ...)
```

144 pointDistance

Arguments

p1	x and y coordinate of first (set of) point(s), either as $c(x, y)$, matrix(ncol=2), or SpatialPoints*.
p2	x and y coordinate of second (set of) second point(s) (like for p1). If this argument is missing, a distance matrix is computed for p1
lonlat	logical. If TRUE, coordinates should be in degrees; else they should represent planar ('Euclidean') space (e.g. units of meters)
allpairs	logical. Only relevant if the number of points in x and y is the same. If FALSE the distance between each point in x with the corresponding point in y is returned. If TRUE a full distance matrix is returned
	Additional arguments. None implemented

Value

A single value, or a vector, or matrix of values giving the distance in meters (lonlat=TRUE) or map-units (for instance, meters in the case of UTM) If p2 is missing, a distance matrix is returned

Author(s)

Robert J. Hijmans and Jacob van Etten. The distance for longitude/latitude data uses GeographicLib by C.F.F. Karney

See Also

distanceFromPoints, distance, gridDistance, spDistsN1. The geosphere package has many additional distance functions and other functions that operate on spherical coordinates

```
a <- cbind(c(1,5,55,31),c(3,7,20,22))
b <- cbind(c(4,2,8,65),c(50,-90,20,32))

pointDistance(c(0, 0), c(1, 1), lonlat=FALSE)
pointDistance(c(0, 0), c(1, 1), lonlat=TRUE)
pointDistance(c(0, 0), a, lonlat=TRUE)
pointDistance(a, b, lonlat=TRUE)

#Make a distance matrix
dst <- pointDistance(a, lonlat=TRUE)

# coerce to dist object
dst <- as.dist(dst)</pre>
```

predict Spatial model predictions

Description

Make a Raster object with predictions from a fitted model object (for example, obtained with lm, glm). The first argument is a Raster object with the independent (predictor) variables. The names in the Raster object should exactly match those expected by the model. This will be the case if the same Raster object was used (via extract) to obtain the values to fit the model (see the example). Any type of model (e.g. glm, gam, randomForest) for which a predict method has been implemented (or can be implemented) can be used.

This approach (predict a fitted model to raster data) is commonly used in remote sensing (for the classification of satellite images) and in ecology, for species distribution modeling.

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'Raster'
predict(object, model, filename="", fun=predict, ext=NULL,
    const=NULL, index=1, na.rm=TRUE, inf.rm=FALSE, factors=NULL,
    format, datatype, overwrite=FALSE, progress='', ...)
```

Arguments

object	Raster* object. Typicially a multi-layer type (RasterStack or RasterBrick)
model	fitted model of any class that has a 'predict' method (or for which you can supply a similar method as fun argument. E.g. glm, gam, or randomForest
filename	character. Optional output filename
fun	function. Default value is 'predict', but can be replaced with e.g. predict.se (depending on the type of model), or your own custom function.
ext	Extent object to limit the prediction to a sub-region of x
const	data.frame. Can be used to add a constant for which there is no Raster object for model predictions. Particularly useful if the constant is a character-like factor value for which it is currently not possible to make a RasterLayer
index	integer. To select the $\operatorname{column}(s)$ to use if predict.' model' returns a matrix with multiple $\operatorname{column} s$
na.rm	logical. Remove cells with NA values in the predictors before solving the model (and return a NA value for those cells). This option prevents errors with models that cannot handle NA values. In most other cases this will not affect the output. An exception is when predicting with a boosted regression trees model because these return predicted values even if some (or all!) variables are NA
inf.rm	logical. Remove cells with values that are not finite (some models will fail with -Inf/Inf values). This option is ignored when na.rm=FALSE

factors	list with levels for factor variables. The list elements should be named with
	names that correspond to names in object such that they can be matched. This
	argument may be omitted for standard models such as 'glm' as the predict func-
	tion will extract the levels from the model object, but it is necessary in some
	other cases (e.g. cforest models from the party package)
format	character. Output file type. See writeRaster (optional)
datatype	character. Output data type. See dataType (optional)
overwrite	logical. If TRUE, "filename" will be overwritten if it exists
progress	character. "text", "window", or "" (the default, no progress bar)
	additional arguments to pass to the predict.'model' function

Value

RasterLayer or RasterBrick

Note

There is a lot of general information about the use of the predict function in the species distribution modeling vignette of the dismo package.

See Also

Use interpolate if your model has 'x' and 'y' as implicit independent variables (e.g., in kriging).

```
# A simple model to predict the location of the R in the R-logo using 20 presence points
# and 50 (random) pseudo-absence points. This type of model is often used to predict
# species distributions. See the dismo package for more of that.
# create a RasterStack or RasterBrick with with a set of predictor layers
logo <- brick(system.file("external/rlogo.grd", package="raster"))</pre>
names(logo)
## Not run:
# the predictor variables
par(mfrow=c(2,2))
plotRGB(logo, main='logo')
plot(logo, 1, col=rgb(cbind(0:255,0,0), maxColorValue=255))
plot(logo, 2, col=rgb(cbind(0,0:255,0), maxColorValue=255))
plot(logo, 3, col=rgb(cbind(0,0,0:255), maxColorValue=255))
par(mfrow=c(1,1))
## End(Not run)
# known presence and absence points
p <- matrix(c(48, 48, 48, 53, 50, 46, 54, 70, 84, 85, 74, 84, 95, 85,
   66, 42, 26, 4, 19, 17, 7, 14, 26, 29, 39, 45, 51, 56, 46, 38, 31,
   22, 34, 60, 70, 73, 63, 46, 43, 28), ncol=2)
```

```
a <- matrix(c(22, 33, 64, 85, 92, 94, 59, 27, 30, 64, 60, 33, 31, 9,
   99, 67, 15, 5, 4, 30, 8, 37, 42, 27, 19, 69, 60, 73, 3, 5, 21,
   37, 52, 70, 74, 9, 13, 4, 17, 47), ncol=2)
# extract values for points
xy <- rbind(cbind(1, p), cbind(0, a))</pre>
v <- data.frame(cbind(pa=xy[,1], extract(logo, xy[,2:3])))</pre>
#build a model, here an example with glm
model <- glm(formula=pa~., data=v)</pre>
#predict to a raster
r1 <- predict(logo, model, progress='text')</pre>
plot(r1)
points(p, bg='blue', pch=21)
points(a, bg='red', pch=21)
# use a modified function to get a RasterBrick with p and se
# from the glm model. The values returned by 'predict' are in a list,
# and this list needs to be transformed to a matrix
predfun <- function(model, data) {</pre>
  v <- predict(model, data, se.fit=TRUE)</pre>
  cbind(p=as.vector(v$fit), se=as.vector(v$se.fit))
}
# predfun returns two variables, so use index=1:2
r2 <- predict(logo, model, fun=predfun, index=1:2)</pre>
## Not run:
# You can use multiple cores to speed up the predict function
# by calling it via the clusterR function (you may need to install the snow package)
beginCluster()
r1c <- clusterR(logo, predict, args=list(model))</pre>
r2c <- clusterR(logo, predict, args=list(model=model, fun=predfun, index=1:2))</pre>
## End(Not run)
# principal components of a RasterBrick
# here using sampling to simulate an object too large
# too feed all its values to prcomp
sr <- sampleRandom(logo, 100)</pre>
pca <- prcomp(sr)</pre>
# note the use of the 'index' argument
x <- predict(logo, pca, index=1:3)</pre>
plot(x)
## Not run:
# partial least square regression
library(pls)
```

```
model <- plsr(formula=pa~., data=v)</pre>
# this returns an array:
predict(model, v[1:5,])
# write a function to turn that into a matrix
pfun <- function(x, data) {</pre>
   y <- predict(x, data)</pre>
   d \leftarrow dim(y)
   dim(y) \leftarrow c(prod(d[1:2]), d[3])
}
pp <- predict(logo, model, fun=pfun, index=1:3)</pre>
# Random Forest
library(randomForest)
rfmod <- randomForest(pa ~., data=v)</pre>
## note the additional argument "type='response'" that is
## passed to predict.randomForest
r3 <- predict(logo, rfmod, type='response', progress='window')</pre>
## get a RasterBrick with class membership probabilities
vv <- v
vv$pa <- as.factor(vv$pa)</pre>
rfmod2 <- randomForest(pa ~., data=vv)</pre>
r4 <- predict(logo, rfmod2, type='prob', index=1:2)
spplot(r4)
# cforest (other Random Forest implementation) example with factors argument
v$red <- as.factor(round(v$red/100))</pre>
logo$red <- round(logo[[1]]/100)</pre>
library(party)
m <- cforest(pa~., control=cforest_unbiased(mtry=3), data=v)</pre>
f <- list(levels(v$red))</pre>
names(f) <- 'red'</pre>
pc <- predict(logo, m, OOB=TRUE, factors=f)</pre>
# knn example, using calc instead of predict
library(class)
cl <- factor(c(rep(1, nrow(p)), rep(0, nrow(a))))</pre>
train <- extract(logo, rbind(p, a))</pre>
k <- calc(logo, function(x) as.integer(as.character(knn(train, x, cl))))</pre>
## End(Not run)
```

Programming 149

Programming	Helper functions for programming	

Description

These are low level functions that can be used by programmers to develop new functions. If in doubt, it is almost certain that you do not need these functions as these are already embedded in all other functions in the raster package.

canProcessInMemory is typically used within functions. In the raster package this function is used to determine if the amount of memory needed for the function is available. If there is not enough memory available, the function returns FALSE, and the function that called it will write the results to a temporary file.

readStart opens file connection(s) for reading, readStop removes it.

pbCreate creates a progress bar, pbStep sets the progress, and pbClose closes it.

Usage

```
canProcessInMemory(x, n=4)
pbCreate(nsteps, progress, style=3, label='Progress', ...)
pbStep(pb, step=NULL, label='')
pbClose(pb, timer)
readStart(x, ...)
readStop(x, ...)
getCluster()
returnCluster()
```

Arguments

RasterLayer or RasterBrick object (for connections) or RasterStack object (can- ProcessInMemory)
integer. The number of copies of the Raster* object cell values that a function needs to be able to have in memory
integer. Number of steps the progress bar will make from start to end (e.g. nrow(raster))
character. 'text', 'window', or "
style for text progress bar. See txtProgressBar
character. Label for the window type prograss bar
additional arguments (None implemented, except for 'silent=TRUE' for read- Start for files read with gdal, and other arguments passed to gdal.open)
progress bar object created with pbCreate
which step is this ($1 \le \text{step} \le \text{nsteps}$). If step is NULL, a single step is taken
logical. If TRUE, time to completion will be printed. If missing, the value will be taken from the rasterOptions

projection projection

Value

```
canProcessInMemory: logical
closeConnection: RasterLayer or RasterBrick object
getCluster: snow cluster object
```

Examples

```
r <- raster(nrow=100, ncol=100)
canProcessInMemory(r, 4)
r <- raster(nrow=100000, ncol=100000)
canProcessInMemory(r, 2)</pre>
```

projection

Get or set a coordinate reference system (projection)

Description

Get or set the coordinate reference system (CRS) of a Raster* object.

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'ANY'
crs(x, asText=FALSE, ...)

crs(x) <- value

projection(x, asText=TRUE)
projection(x) <- value</pre>
```

Arguments

х	Raster* or Spatial object
asText	logical. If TRUE, the projection is returned as text. Otherwise a \ensuremath{CRS} object is returned
	additional arguments (not implemented)
value	CRS object or a character string describing a projection and datum in the PROJ.4 format

Details

projections are done by with the PROJ.4 library exposed by rgdal

Value

```
Raster*, Spatial*, CRS, or character object
```

projectRaster 151

Note

crs replaces earlier function projection. For compatibility with sp you can use proj4string instead of crs.

See Also

```
projectRaster, CRS-class, spTransform-methods, projInfo
```

Examples

```
r <- raster()
crs(r)
crs(r) <- "+proj=lcc +lat_1=48 +lat_2=33 +lon_0=-100 +ellps=WGS84"
crs(r)</pre>
```

projectRaster

Project a Raster object

Description

Project the values of a Raster* object to a new Raster* object with another projection (coordinate reference system, (CRS)). You can do this by providing the new projection as a single argument in which case the function sets the extent and resolution of the new object. To have more control over the transformation, and, for example, to assure that the new object lines up with other datasets, you can provide a Raster* object with the properties that the input data should be projected to.

projectExtent returns a RasterLayer with a projected extent, but without any values. This Raster-Layer can then be adjusted (e.g. by setting its resolution) and used as a template 'to' in projectRaster.

Usage

Arguments

from	Raster* object
to	Raster* object with the parameters to which 'from' should be projected
res	single or (vector of) two numerics. To, optionally, set the output resolution if 'to' is missing
crs	character or object of class 'CRS'. PROJ.4 description of the coordinate reference system. In projectRaster this is used to set the output CRS if 'to' is missing, or if 'to' has no valid CRS

152 projectRaster

method method used to compute values for the new RasterLayer. Either 'ngb' (nearest neighbor), which is useful for categorical variables, or 'bilinear' (bilinear interpolation; the default value), which is appropriate for continuous variables. logical. Use to or other parameters only to align the output (i.e. same origin alignOnly and resolution), but use the projected extent from from logical. If TRUE wrapping around the date-line is turned off. This can be deover sirable for global data (to avoid mapping the same areas twice) but it is not desireable in other cases filename character. Output filename additional arguments as for writeRaster object Raster* object

Details

There are two approaches you can follow to project the values of a Raster object.

- 1) Provide a crs argument, and, optionally, a res argument, but do not provide a to argument.
- 2) Create a template Raster with the CRS you want to project to. You can use an existing object, or use projectExtent for this or an existing Raster* object. Also set the number of rows and columns (or the resolution), and perhaps adjust the extent. The resolution of the output raster should normally be similar to that of the input raster. Then use that object as from argument to project the input Raster to. This is the preferred method because you have most control. For example you can assure that the resulting Raster object lines up with other Raster objects.

Projection is performed using the PROJ.4 library accessed through the rgdal package.

One of the best places to find PROJ.4 coordinate reference system descriptions is http://www.spatialreference.org.

You can also consult this page: http://www.remotesensing.org/geotiff/proj_list/ to find the parameter options and names for projections.

Also see projInfo('proj'), projInfo('ellps'), and projInfo('datum') for valid PROJ.4 values.

Value

RasterLayer or RasterBrick object.

Note

Vector (points, lines, polygons) can be transformed with spTransform.

projectExtent does not work very well when transforming projected circumpolar data to (e.g.) longitude/latitude. With such data you may need to adjust the returned object. E.g. do ymax(object) <- 90

Author(s)

Robert J. Hijmans and Joe Cheng

properties 153

See Also

```
resample, CRS-class, projInfo, spTransform
```

Examples

```
# create a new (not projected) RasterLayer with cellnumbers as values
r <- raster(xmn=-110, xmx=-90, ymn=40, ymx=60, ncols=40, nrows=40)
r <- setValues(r, 1:ncell(r))</pre>
projection(r)
# proj.4 projection description
newproj <- "+proj=lcc +lat_1=48 +lat_2=33 +lon_0=-100 +ellps=WGS84"</pre>
# we need the rgdal package for this
if (require(rgdal)) {
#simplest approach
pr1 <- projectRaster(r, crs=newproj)</pre>
# alternatively also set the resolution
pr2 <- projectRaster(r, crs=newproj, res=20000)</pre>
# inverse projection, back to the properties of 'r'
inv <- projectRaster(pr2, r)</pre>
# to have more control, provide an existing Raster object, here we create one
# using projectExtent (no values are transferred)
pr3 <- projectExtent(r, newproj)</pre>
# Adjust the cell size
res(pr3) <- 200000
# now project
pr3 <- projectRaster(r, pr3)</pre>
## Not run:
# using a higher resolution
res(pr1) <- 10000
pr <- projectRaster(r, pr1, method='bilinear')</pre>
inv <- projectRaster(pr, r, method='bilinear')</pre>
dif <- r - inv
# small difference
plot(dif)
## End(Not run)
}
```

properties

Raster file properties

154 quantile

Description

Properties of the values of the file that a RasterLayer object points to

dataSize returns the number of bytes used for each value (pixel, grid cell) dataSigned is TRUE for data types that include negative numbers.

Usage

```
dataSize(object)
dataSigned(object)
```

Arguments

object

Raster* object

Value

varies

See Also

filename

Examples

```
r <- raster(system.file("external/test.grd", package="raster"))
dataSize(r)
dataSigned(r)
dataType(r)</pre>
```

quantile

Raster quantiles

Description

Compute quantiles for the cell values of a RasterLayer. If you want to compute quantiles for each cell across a number of layers, you can use calc(x, fun=quantile).

Usage

```
quantile(x, ...)
```

Arguments

x Raster object

... Additional arguments: na.rm=TRUE, ncells=NULL, and additional arguments to the stats::quantile function, see quantile ncells can be used to set the number of cells to be sampled, for very large raster datasets.

raster 155

Value

A vector of quantiles

See Also

```
density, cellStats
```

Examples

```
r <- raster(ncol=100, nrow=100)
r[] <- rnorm(ncell(r), 0, 50)
quantile(r)
quantile(r, probs = c(0.25, 0.75), type=7,names = FALSE)</pre>
```

raster

Create a RasterLayer object

Description

Methods to create a RasterLayer object. RasterLayer objects can be created from scratch, a file, an Extent object, a matrix, an 'image' object, or from a Raster*, Spatial*, im (spatstat) asc, kasc (adehabitat*), grf (geoR) or kde object.

In many cases, e.g. when a RasterLayer is created from a file, it does (initially) not contain any cell (pixel) values in (RAM) memory, it only has the parameters that describe the RasterLayer. You can access cell-values with getValues, extract and related functions. You can assign new values with setValues and with replacement.

For an overview of the functions in the raster package have a look here: raster-package.

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'character'
raster(x, band=1, ...)

## S4 method for signature 'RasterLayer'
raster(x)

## S4 method for signature 'RasterStack'
raster(x, layer=0)

## S4 method for signature 'RasterBrick'
raster(x, layer=0)

## S4 method for signature 'missing'
raster(nrows=180, ncols=360, xmn=-180, xmx=180, ymn=-90, ymx=90, crs, ext, resolution, vals=NULL)
```

156 raster

```
## S4 method for signature 'Extent'
raster(x, nrows=10, ncols=10, crs=NA, ...)

## S4 method for signature 'matrix'
raster(x, xmn=0, xmx=1, ymn=0, ymx=1, crs=NA, template=NULL)

## S4 method for signature 'big.matrix'
raster(x, xmn=0, xmx=1, ymn=0, ymx=1, crs=NA, template=NULL)

## S4 method for signature 'Spatial'
raster(x, origin, ...)

## S4 method for signature 'SpatialGrid'
raster(x, layer=1, values=TRUE)

## S4 method for signature 'SpatialPixels'
raster(x, layer=1, values=TRUE)
```

Arguments

ymx

X	filename (character), Extent, Raster*, SpatialPixels*, SpatialGrid*, object, 'im-
	age', matrix, im, or missing. Supported file types are the 'native' raster package

format and those that can be read via rgdal (see readGDAL

band integer. The layer to use in a multi-layer file

... Additional arguments, see Details

layer integer. The layer (variable) to use in a multi-layer file, or the layer to extract

from a RasterStack/Brick or SpatialPixelsDataFrame or SpatialGridDataFrame.

An empty RasterLayer (no associated values) is returned if layer=0

values logical. If TRUE, the cell values of 'x' are copied to the RasterLayer object that

is returned

nrows integer > 0. Number of rows

ncols integer > 0. Number of columns

xmn minimum x coordinate (left border)

xmx maximum x coordinate (right border)

ymn minimum y coordinate (bottom border)

maximum y coordinate (top border)

ext object of class Extent. If present, the arguments xmn, xmx, ymn and ynx are

gnored

crs character or object of class CRS. PROJ.4 type description of a Coordinate Refer-

ence System (map projection). If this argument is missing, and the x coordinates are within -360 .. 360 and the y coordinates are within -90 .. 90, "+proj=longlat +datum=WGS84" is used. Also see under Details if x is a character (filename)

resolution numeric vector of length 1 or 2 to set the resolution (see res). If this argument

is used, arguments ncols and nrows are ignored

vals optional. Values for the new RasterLayer. Accepted formats are as for setValues

raster 157

origin minimum y coordinate (bottom border)

template Raster* or Extent object used to set the extent (and CRS in case of a Raster*

object). If not NULL, arguments xmn, xmx, ymn, ymx and crs (unless template is

an Extent object) are ignored

Details

If x is a filename, the following additional variables are recognized:

sub: positive integer. Subdataset number for a file with subdatasets

native: logical. Default is FALSE except when package rgdal is missing. If TRUE, reading and writing of IDRISI, BIL, BSQ, BIP, SAGA, and Arc ASCII files is done with native (raster package) drivers, rather then via rgdal. 'raster' and netcdf format files are always read with native drivers.

RAT: logical. The default is TRUE, in which case a raster attribute table is created for files that have one

offset: integer. To indicate the number of header rows on non-standard ascii files (rarely useful; use with caution)

crs: character. PROJ.4 string to set the CRS. Ignored when the file provides a CRS description that can be interpreted.

If x represents a NetCDF file, the following additional variable is recognized:

varname: character. The variable name, such as 'tasmax' or 'pr'. If not supplied and the file has multiple variables are a guess will be made (and reported)

lvar: integer > 0 (default=3). To select the 'level variable' (3rd dimension variable) to use, if the file has 4 dimensions (e.g. depth instead of time)

level: integer > 0 (default=1). To select the 'level' (4th dimension variable) to use, if the file has 4 dimensions, e.g. to create a RasterBrick of weather over time at a certain height.

To use NetCDF files the ncdf4 package needs to be available. It is assumed that these files follow, or are compatible with, the CF-1 convention (The GMT format may also work). If the ncdf file does not have a standard extension (which is used to recognize the file format), you can use argument ncdf=TRUE to indicate the format.

If x is a Spatial or an Extent object, additional arguments are for the method with signature 'missing'

Value

RasterLayer

See Also

stack, brick

158 Raster-class

```
# Create a RasterLayer object from a file
# N.B.: For your own files, omit the 'system.file' and 'package="raster"' bits
# these are just to get the path to files installed with the package
f <- system.file("external/test.grd", package="raster")</pre>
r <- raster(f)
logo <- raster(system.file("external/rlogo.grd", package="raster"))</pre>
#from scratch
r1 <- raster(nrows=108, ncols=21, xmn=0, xmx=10)
#from an Extent object
e <- extent(r)
r2 <- raster(e)
#from another Raster* object
r3 <- raster(r)
s \leftarrow stack(r, r, r)
r4 <- raster(s)
r5 <- raster(s, 3)
## Not run:
# from NSIDC sea ice concentration file
baseurl <- "ftp://sidads.colorado.edu/pub/DATASETS/"</pre>
# southern hemisphere
f1 <- paste(baseurl,</pre>
"nsidc0051_gsfc_nasateam_seaice/final-gsfc/south/daily/2013/nt_20130114_f17_v01_s.bin",
 sep='')
# or northern hemisphere
f2 <- paste(baseurl,
 "nsidc0051_gsfc_nasateam_seaice/final-gsfc/north/daily/2013/nt_20130105_f17_v01_n.bin",
 sep='')
if (!file.exists(basename(f1))) download.file(f1, basename(f1), mode = "wb")
ice1 <- raster(basename(f1))</pre>
if (!file.exists(basename(f2))) download.file(f2, basename(f2), mode = "wb")
ice2 <- raster(basename(f2))</pre>
## End(Not run)
```

Raster-class 159

Description

A raster is a database organized as a rectangular grid that is sub-divided into rectangular cells of equal area (in terms of the units of the coordinate reference system). The 'raster' package defines a number of "S4 classes" to manipulate such data.

The main user level classes are RasterLayer, RasterStack and RasterBrick. They all inherit from BasicRaster and can contain values for the raster cells.

An object of the RasterLayer class refers to a single layer (variable) of raster data. The object can point to a file on disk that holds the values of the raster cells, or hold these values in memory. Or it can not have any associated values at all.

A RasterStack represents a collection of RasterLayer objects with the same extent and resolution. Organizing RasterLayer objects in a RasterStack can be practical when dealing with multiple layers; for example to summarize their values (see calc) or in spatial modeling (see predict).

An object of class RasterBrick can also contain multiple layers of raster data, but they are more tightly related. An object of class RasterBrick can refer to only a single (multi-layer) data file, whereas each layer in a RasterStack can refer to another file (or another band in a multi-band file). This has implications for processing speed and flexibility. A RasterBrick should process quicker than a RasterStack (irrespective if values are on disk or in memory). However, a RasterStack is more flexible as a single object can refer to layers that have values stored on disk as well as in memory. If a layer that does not refer to values on disk (they only exists in memory) is added to a RasterBrick, it needs to load all its values into memory (and this may not be possible because of memory size limitations).

Objects can be created from file or from each other with the following functions: raster, brick and stack.

Raster* objects can also be created from SpatialPixels* and SpatialGrid* objects from the sp package using as, or simply with the function raster, brick, or stack. Vice versa, Raster* objects can be coerced into a sp type object with as(,), e.g. as(x, 'SpatialGridDataFrame').

Common generic methods implemented for these classes include:

summary, show, dim, and plot, ...

[is implemented for RasterLayer.

The classes described above inherit from the BasicRaster class which inherits from BasicRaster. The BasicRaster class describes the main properties of a raster such as the number of columns and rows, and it contains an object of the link[raster]{Extent-class} to describe its spatial extent (coordinates). It also holds the 'coordinate reference system' in a slot of class CRS-class defined in the sp package. A BasicRaster cannot contain any raster cell values and is therefore seldomly used.

The Raster* class inherits from BasicRaster. It is a virtual class; which means that you cannot create an object of this class. It is used only to define methods for all the classes that inherit from it (RasterLayer, RasterStack and RasterBrick). Another virtual class is the RasterStackBrick class. It is formed by a class union of RasterStack and RasterBrick. You cannot make objects of it, but methods defined for objects of this class as arguments will accept objects of the RasterLayer and RasterStack as that argument.

Classes RasterLayer and RasterBrick have a slot with an object of class RasterFile that describes the properties of the file they point to (if they do). RasterLayer has a slot with an object of class SingleLayerData, and the RasterBrick class has a slot with an object of class MultipleLayerData. These 'datalayer' classes can contain (some of) the values of the raster cells.

160 rasterFromCells

These classes are not further described here because users should not need to directly access these slots. The 'setter' functions such as setValues should be used instead. Using such 'setter' functions is much safer because a change in one slot should often affect the values in other slots.

Objects from the Class

Objects can be created by calls of the form new("RasterLayer", ...), or with the helper functions such as raster.

Slots

```
Slots for RasterLayer and RasterBrick objects
```

```
title: Character

file: Object of class ".RasterFile"

data: Object of class ".SingleLayerData" or ".MultipleLayerData"

history: To record processing history, not yet in use

legend: Object of class .RasterLegend, Default legend. Should store preferences for plotting.

Not yet implemented except that it stores the color table of images, if available

extent: Object of Extent-class

ncols: Integer

nrows: Integer

crs: Object of class "CRS", i.e. the coordinate reference system. In Spatial* objects this slot is called 'proj4string'
```

Examples

```
showClass("RasterLayer")
```

rasterFromCells

Subset a raster by cell numbers

Description

This function returns a new raster based on an existing raster and cell numbers for that raster. The new raster is cropped to the cell numbers provided, and, if values=TRUE has values that are the cell numbers of the original raster.

Usage

```
rasterFromCells(x, cells, values=TRUE)
```

rasterFromXYZ 161

Arguments

Χ	Raster*	object (c	or a Si	oatialPixels*	or Spat	ialGrid*	object)

cells vector of cell numbers

values Logical. If TRUE, the new RasterLayer has cell values that correspond to the cell

numbers of x

Details

Cell numbers start at 1 in the upper left corner, and increase from left to right, and then from top to bottom. The last cell number equals the number of cells of the Raster* object.

Value

RasterLayer

See Also

```
rowFromCell
```

Examples

```
r <- raster(ncols=100, nrows=100)
cells <- c(3:5, 210)
r <- rasterFromCells(r, cells)
cbind(1:ncell(r), getValues(r))</pre>
```

rasterFromXYZ

Create a Raster* object from x, y, z values

Description

Create a Raster* object from x, y and z values. x and y represent spatial coordinates and must be on a regular grid. If the resolution is not supplied, it is assumed to be the minimum distance between x and y coordinates, but a resolution of up to 10 times smaller is evaluated if a regular grid can otherwise not be created. z values can be single or multiple columns (variables) If the exact properties of the RasterLayer are known beforehand, it may be preferable to simply create a new RasterLayer with the raster function instead, compute cell numbers and assign the values with these (see example below).

Usage

```
rasterFromXYZ(xyz, res=c(NA,NA), crs=NA, digits=5)
```

Arguments

xyz	matrix or data.frame with at least three columns: x and y coordinates, and values (z). There may be several 'z' variables (columns)
res	numeric. The x and y cell resolution (optional)
crs	CRS object or a character string describing a projection and datum in PROJ.4 format
digits	numeric, indicating the requested precision for detecting whether points are on a regular grid (a low number of digits is a low precision)

Value

RasterLayer or RasterBrick

See Also

```
See rasterize for points that are not on a regular grid
```

Examples

```
r <- raster(nrow=10, ncol=10, xmn=0, xmx=10, ymn=0, ymx=10, crs=NA)
r[] <- runif(ncell(r))
r[r<0.5] <- NA
xyz <- rasterToPoints(r)

r2 <- rasterFromXYZ(xyz)

# equivalent to:
r3 <- raster(nrow=10, ncol=10, xmn=0, xmx=10, ymn=0, ymx=10)
cells <- cellFromXY(r3, xyz[,1:2])
r3[cells] <- xyz[,3]</pre>
```

rasterize

Rasterize points, lines, or polygons

Description

Transfer values associated with 'object' type spatial data (points, lines, polygons) to raster cells.

For polygons, values are transferred if the polygon covers the center of a raster cell. For lines, values are transferred to all cells that are touched by a line. You can combine this behaviour by rasterizing polygons as lines first and then as polygons.

If x represents points, each point is assigned to a grid cell. Points that fall on a border between cells are placed in the cell to the right and/or in the cell below. The value of a grid cell is determined by the values associated with the points and function fun.

Usage

Arguments

x points (a SpatialPoints* object, or a two-column matrix (or data.frame)), SpatialLines*, SpatialPolygons*, or an Extent object

y Raster* object

field

numeric or character. The value(s) to be transferred. This can be a single number, or a vector of numbers that has the same length as the number of spatial features (points, lines, polygons). If x is a Spatial*DataFrame, this can be the column name of the variable to be transferred. If missing, the attribute index is used (i.e. numbers from 1 to the number of features). You can also provide a vector with the same length as the number of spatial features, or a matrix where the number of rows matches the number of spatial features

fun

function or character. To determine what values to assign to cells that are covered by multiple spatial features. You can use functions such as min, max, or mean, or one of the following character values: 'first', 'last', 'count'. The default value is 'last'. In the case of SpatialLines*, 'length' is also allowed (currently for planar coordinate systems only).

If x represents points, fun must accept a na.rm argument, either explicitly or through 'dots'. This means that fun=length fails, but fun=function(x,...)length(x) works, although it ignores the na.rm argument. To use the na.rm argument you can use a function like this: fun=function(x, na.rm)if (na.rm) length(na.omit(x)) else (length(x), or use a function that removes NA values in all cases, like this function to compute the number of unique values "richness": fun=function(x, ...) {length(unique(x)) } the content of the conten

If you want to know the number of points in each grid cell, you can use fun='count' or $fun=function(x,...)\{length(x)\}$. For the number of unique values per grid cell you can use: $fun=function(x,...)\{length(unique(na.rm(x)))\}$. You can also pass multiple functions using a statement like fun=function(x,...) c(length(x), means

in which case the returned object is a RasterBrick (multiple layers).

x. Default is NA

logical. If TRUE the values of the input Raster object are 'masked' by the spatial features of x. That is, cells that spatially overlap with the spatial features retain their values, the other cells become NA. Default is FALSE. This option cannot be used when update=TRUE

update

logical. If TRUE, the values of the Raster* object are updated for the cells that overlap the spatial features of x. Default is FALSE. Cannot be used when mask=TRUE

updateValue

numeric (normally an integer), or character. Only relevant when update=TRUE.

Select by their values the cells to be updated with the values of the spatial

Select, by their values, the cells to be updated with the values of the spatial features. Valid character values are 'all', 'NA', and '!NA'. Default is 'all'

numeric. Value to put in the cells that are not covered by any of the features of

filename character. Output filename (optional)

na.rm If TRUE, NA values are removed if fun honors the na.rm argument

getCover logical. If TRUE, the fraction of each grid cell that is covered by the polygons

is returned (and the values of field, fun, mask, and update are ignored. The fraction covered is estimated by dividing each cell into 100 subcells and

determining presence/absence of the polygon in the center of each subcell

silent Logical. If TRUE, feedback on the polygon count is suppressed. Default is FALSE

... Additional arguments for file writing as for writeRaster

Value

RasterLayer or RasterBrick

See Also

extract

background

```
# rasterize points
####################################
r <- raster(ncols=36, nrows=18)
n <- 1000
x <- runif(n) * 360 - 180
y <- runif(n) * 180 - 90
xy \leftarrow cbind(x, y)
# get the (last) indices
r0 <- rasterize(xy, r)
# prensence/absensce (NA) (is there a point or not?)
r1 <- rasterize(xy, r, field=1)
# how many points?
r2 <- rasterize(xy, r, fun=function(x,...)length(x))</pre>
vals <- runif(n)</pre>
# sum of the values associated with the points
```

```
r3 <- rasterize(xy, r, vals, fun=sum)
# with a SpatialPointsDataFrame
vals <- 1:n
p <- data.frame(xy, name=vals)</pre>
coordinates(p) <- \sim x+y
r <- rasterize(p, r, 'name', fun=min)</pre>
#r2 <- rasterize(p, r, 'name', fun=max)</pre>
#plot(r, r2, cex=0.5)
# rasterize lines
##################################
cds1 \leftarrow rbind(c(-180,-20), c(-140,55), c(10, 0), c(-140,-60))
cds2 \leftarrow rbind(c(-10,0), c(140,60), c(160,0), c(140,-55))
cds3 \leftarrow rbind(c(-125,0), c(0,60), c(40,5), c(15,-45))
lines <- spLines(cds1, cds2, cds3)</pre>
r <- raster(ncols=90, nrows=45)
r <- rasterize(lines, r)</pre>
## Not run:
plot(r)
plot(lines, add=TRUE)
r <- rasterize(lines, r, fun='count')</pre>
plot(r)
r[] \leftarrow 1:ncell(r)
r <- rasterize(lines, r, mask=TRUE)</pre>
plot(r)
r[] <- 1
r[lines] <- 10
plot(r)
## End(Not run)
##################################
# rasterize polygons
p1 \leftarrow rbind(c(-180,-20), c(-140,55), c(10, 0), c(-140,-60), c(-180,-20))
hole <- rbind(c(-150,-20), c(-100,-10), c(-110,20), c(-150,-20))
p1 <- list(p1, hole)
p2 \leftarrow rbind(c(-10,0), c(140,60), c(160,0), c(140,-55), c(-10,0))
p3 <- rbind(c(-125,0), c(0,60), c(40,5), c(15,-45), c(-125,0))
pols <- spPolygons(p1, p2, p3)</pre>
r <- raster(ncol=90, nrow=45)</pre>
r <- rasterize(pols, r, fun=sum)
```

166 rasterTmpFile

```
## Not run:
plot(r)
plot(pols, add=T)
# add a polygon
p5 \leftarrow rbind(c(-180,10), c(0,90), c(40,90), c(145,-10),
            c(-25, -15), c(-180,0), c(-180,10))
addpoly <- SpatialPolygons(list(Polygons(list(Polygon(p5)), 1)))</pre>
addpoly <- as(addpoly, "SpatialPolygonsDataFrame")</pre>
addpoly@data[1,1] <- 10
r2 <- rasterize(addpoly, r, field=1, update=TRUE, updateValue="NA")
plot(r2)
plot(pols, border="blue", lwd=2, add=TRUE)
plot(addpoly, add=TRUE, border="red", lwd=2)
# get the percentage cover of polygons in a cell
r3 <- raster(ncol=36, nrow=18)
r3 <- rasterize(pols, r3, getCover=TRUE)</pre>
## End(Not run)
```

rasterTmpFile

Temporary files

Description

Functions in the raster package create temporary files if the values of an output RasterLayer cannot be stored in memory (RAM). This can happen when no filename is provided to a function and in functions where you cannot provide a filename (e.g. when using 'raster algebra').

Temporary files are automatically removed at the start of each session. During a session you can use showTmpFiles to see what is there and removeTmpFiles to delete all the temporary files. rasterTmpFile returns a temporary filename. These can be useful when developing your own functions. These filenames consist of prefix_date_time_pid_rn where pid is the process id returned by Sys.getpid and rn is a 5 digit random number. This should make tempfiles unique if created at different times and also when created in parallel processes (different pid) that use set.seed and call rasterTmpFile at the same time. It is possible, however, to create overlapping names (see the examples), which is undesirable and can be avoided by setting the prefix argument.

Usage

```
rasterTmpFile(prefix='r_tmp_')
showTmpFiles()
removeTmpFiles(h=24)
```

rasterToContour 167

Arguments

prefix Character. Prefix to the filename (which will be followed by 10 random numbers)

h Numeric. The minimum age of the files in number of hours (younger files are not deleted)

Details

The default path where the temporary files are stored is returned (can be changed with rasterOptions).

Value

```
rasterTmpFile returns a valid file name showTmpFiles returns the names (.grd only) of the files in the temp directory removeTmpFiles returns nothing
```

See Also

```
rasterOptions, tempfile
```

Examples

```
## Not run:
rasterTmpFile('mytemp_')
showTmpFiles()
removeTmpFiles(h=24)

# It is possible (but undesirable!) to create overlapping temp file names.
for (i in 1:10) {
    set.seed(0)
    print(rasterTmpFile())
}
That can be avoided by using a prefix
for (i in 1:10) {
    set.seed(0)
    print(rasterTmpFile(prefix=paste('i', i, '_', sep='')))
}

## End(Not run)
```

rasterToContour

Raster to contour lines conversion

Description

RasterLayer to contour lines. This is a wrapper around contourLines

168 rasterToPoints

Usage

```
rasterToContour(x, maxpixels=100000, ...)
```

Arguments

x a RasterLayer object

maxpixels Maximum number of raster cells to use; this function fails when too many cells

are used

... Any argument that can be passed to contourLines

Details

Most of the code was taken from maptools::ContourLines2SLDF, by Roger Bivand & Edzer Pebesma

Value

SpatialLinesDataFrame

Examples

```
f <- system.file("external/test.grd", package="raster")
r <- raster(f)
x <- rasterToContour(r)
class(x)
plot(r)
plot(x, add=TRUE)</pre>
```

rasterToPoints

Raster to points conversion

Description

Raster to point conversion. Cells with NA are not converted. A function can be used to select a subset of the raster cells (by their values).

Usage

```
rasterToPoints(x, fun=NULL, spatial=FALSE, ...)
```

Arguments

X	A Raster* object
fun	Function to select a subset of raster values
spatial	Logical. If TRUE, the function returns a SpatialPointsDataFrame object
• • •	Additional arguments. Currently only progress to specify a progress bar. "text", "window", or "" (the default, no progress bar)

rasterToPolygons 169

Details

```
fun should be a simple function returning a logical value.
```

```
E.g.: fun=function(x){x==1} or fun=function(x){x>3}
```

Value

A matrix with three columns: x, y, and v (value), or a SpatialPointsDataFrame object

Examples

```
r <- raster(nrow=18, ncol=36)
r[] <- runif(ncell(r)) * 10
r[r>8] <- NA
p <- rasterToPoints(r)
p <- rasterToPoints(r, fun=function(x){x>6})
#plot(r)
#points(p)
```

rasterToPolygons

Raster to polygons conversion

Description

Raster to polygons conversion. Cells with NA are not converted. A function can be used to select a subset of the raster cells (by their values).

Usage

```
rasterToPolygons(x, fun=NULL, n=4, na.rm=TRUE, digits=12, dissolve=FALSE)
```

Arguments

X	Raster* object
fun	function to select a subset of raster values (only allowed if x has a single layer)
n	integer. The number of nodes for each polygon. Only 4, 8, and 16 are allowed
na.rm	If TRUE, cells with NA values in all layers are ignored
digits	number of digits to round the coordinates to
dissolve	logical. If TRUE, polygons with the same attribute value will be dissolved into multi-polygon regions. This option requires the rgeos package

Details

fun should be a simple function returning a logical value.

```
E.g.: fun=function(x)\{x==1\} or fun=function(x)\{x>3 \& x<6\}
```

170 readAll

Value

SpatialPolygonsDataFrame

Examples

```
r <- raster(nrow=18, ncol=36)
r[] <- runif(ncell(r)) * 10
r[r>8] <- NA
pol <- rasterToPolygons(r, fun=function(x){x>6})
#plot(r > 6)
#plot(pol, add=TRUE, col='red')
```

readAll

Read values from disk

Description

Read all values from a raster file associated with a Raster* object into memory. This function should normally not be used. In most cases getValues or getValuesBlock is more appropriate as readAll will fail when there is no file associated with the RasterLayer (values may only exist in memory).

Usage

```
readAll(object)
```

Arguments

```
object a Raster* object
```

See Also

```
getValues, getValuesBlock, extract
```

```
r <- raster(system.file("external/test.grd", package="raster"))
r <- readAll(r)</pre>
```

reclassify 171

Description

Reclassify values of a Raster* object. The function (re)classifies groups of values to other values. For example, all values between 1 and 10 become 1, and all values between 11 and 15 become 2 (see functions subs and cut for alternative approaches).

Reclassification is done with matrix rcl, in the row order of the reclassify table. Thus, if there are overlapping ranges, the first time a number is within a range determines the reclassification value.

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'Raster' reclassify(x, rcl, filename='', include.lowest=FALSE, right=TRUE, ...)
```

Arguments

X	Raster* object
rcl	matrix for reclassification. This matrix must have 3 columns. The first two columns are "from" "to" of the input values, and the third column "becomes" has the new value for that range. (You can also supply a vector that can be coerced into a n*3 matrix (with byrow=TRUE)). You can also provide a two column matrix ("is", "becomes") which can be useful for integer values. In that case, the right argument is automatically set to NA
filename	character. Output filename (optional)
include.lowest	logical, indicating if a value equal to the lowest value in rcl (or highest value in the second column, for right = $FALSE$) should be included. The default is $FALSE$
right	logical, indicating if the intervals should be closed on the right (and open on the left) or vice versa. The default is TRUE. A special case is to use right=NA. In this case both the left and right intervals are open
	additional arguments as for writeRaster

Value

Raster* object

See Also

```
subs, cut, calc
```

172 rectify

Examples

```
r <- raster(ncols=36, nrows=18)
r[] <- runif(ncell(r))
# reclassify the values into three groups
# all values >= 0 and <= 0.25 become 1, etc.
m <- c(0, 0.25, 1, 0.25, 0.5, 2, 0.5, 1, 3)
rclmat <- matrix(m, ncol=3, byrow=TRUE)
rc <- reclassify(r, rclmat)
# equivalent to
rc <- reclassify(r, c(-Inf,0.25,1, 0.25,0.5,2, 0.5,Inf,3))</pre>
```

rectify

rectify a Raster object

Description

rectify changes a rotated Raster* object into a non-rotated (rectangular) object. This is wrapper function around resample.

Usage

```
rectify(x, ext, res, method='ngb', filename='', ...)
```

Arguments

X	Raster* object to be rectified
ext	Optional. Extent object or object from which an Extent object can be extracted
res	Optional. Single or two numbers to set the resolution
method	Method used to compute values for the new RasterLayer, should be "bilinear" for bilinear interpolation, or "ngb" for nearest neighbor
filename	Character. Output filename
	Additional arguments as for writeRaster

Value

RasterLayer or RasterBrick object

resample 173

replacement

Replace cell values or layers of a Raster* object

Description

You can set values of a Raster* object, when i is a vector of cell numbers, a Raster*, Extent, or Spatial* object.

These are shorthand methods that work best for relatively small Raster* objects. In other cases you can use functions such as calc and rasterize.

Methods

See Also

calc, rasterize

Examples

```
r <- raster(ncol=10, nrow=5)
r[] <- 1:ncell(r) * 2
r[1,] <- 1
r[,1] <- 2
r[1,1] <- 3

s <- stack(r, sqrt(r))
s[s<5] <- NA</pre>
```

resample

Resample a Raster object

Description

Resample transfers values between non matching Raster* objects (in terms of origin and resolution). Use projectRaster if the target has a different coordinate reference system (projection).

Before using resample, you may want to consider using these other functions instead: aggregate, disaggregate, crop, extend, merge.

174 resolution

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'Raster,Raster'
resample(x, y, method="bilinear", filename="", ...)
```

Arguments

x Raster* object to be resampled
y Raster* object with parameters that x should be resampled to
method method used to compute values for the new RasterLayer, should be "bilinear"
for bilinear interpolation, or "ngb" for using the nearest neighbor
filename character. Output filename (optional)

... Additional arguments as for writeRaster

Value

RasterLayer or RasterBrick object

Author(s)

Robert J. Hijmans and Joe Cheng

See Also

aggregate, disaggregate, crop, extend, merge, projectRaster

Examples

```
r <- raster(nrow=3, ncol=3)
r[] <- 1:ncell(r)
s <- raster(nrow=10, ncol=10)
s <- resample(r, s, method='bilinear')
#par(mfrow=c(1,2))
#plot(r)
#plot(s)</pre>
```

resolution

Resolution

Description

Get (or set) the x and/or y resolution of a Raster* object

Usage

```
xres(x)
yres(x)
res(x)
res(x) <- value</pre>
```

RGB 175

Arguments

x Raster* object

value Resolution (single number or vector of two numbers)

Value

A single numeric value or two numeric values.

See Also

```
extent, ncell
```

Examples

```
r <- raster(ncol=18, nrow=18)
xres(r)
yres(r)
res(r)

res(r) <- 1/120
# set yres differently
res(r) <- c(1/120, 1/60)</pre>
```

RGB

Create a Red-Green-Blue Raster object

Description

Make a Red-Green-Blue object that can be used to create images.

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'RasterLayer'
RGB(x, filename='', col=rainbow(25), breaks=NULL, alpha=FALSE,
colNA='white', zlim=NULL, zlimcol=NULL, ext=NULL, ...)
```

Arguments

Χ	RasterBrick or RasterStack	

filename character. Output filename (optional)

col A color palette, that is a vector of n contiguous colors generated by functions like

rainbow, heat.colors, topo.colors, bpy.colors or one or your own making, perhaps using colorRampPalette. If none is provided, rev(terrain.colors(255))

is used unless x has a 'color table'

176 rotate

breaks	numeric. A set of finite numeric breakpoints for the colours: must have one more breakpoint than colour and be in increasing order
alpha	If TRUE a fourth layer to set the background transparency is added
colNA	color for the background (NA values)
zlim	vector of lenght 2. Range of values to plot
zlimcol	If NULL the values outside the range of zlim get the color of the extremes of the range. If zlimcol has any other value, the values outside the zlim range get the color of NA values (see colNA)
ext	An Extent object to zoom in to a region of interest (see drawExtent)
	additional arguments as for writeRaster

See Also

plotRGB

Examples

```
r <- raster(system.file("external/test.grd", package="raster"))
x <- RGB(r)
plot(x, col=gray(0:9/10))
plotRGB(x)</pre>
```

rotate Rotate

Description

Rotate a Raster* object that has x coordinates (longitude) from 0 to 360, to standard coordinates between -180 and 180 degrees. Longitude between 0 and 360 is frequently used in global climate models.

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'Raster'
rotate(x, filename='', ...)
```

Arguments

x Raster* object

filename character. Output filename (optional)
... additional arguments as for writeRaster

Value

RasterLayer or a RasterBrick object

rotated 177

See Also

flip

Examples

```
r <- raster(nrow=18, ncol=36)
m <- matrix(1:ncell(r), nrow=18)
r[] <- as.vector(t(m))
extent(r) <- extent(0, 360, -90, 90)
rr <- rotate(r)</pre>
```

rotated

Do the raster cells have a rotation?

Description

Do the raster cells have a rotation?

Usage

rotated(x)

Arguments

Χ

A Raster* object

Value

Logical value

See Also

rectify

```
r <- raster()
rotated(r)</pre>
```

178 round

round

Integer values

Description

These functions take a single RasterLayer argument x and change its values to integers.

ceiling returns a RasterLayer with the smallest integers not less than the corresponding values of \boldsymbol{x} .

floor returns a RasterLayer with the largest integers not greater than the corresponding values of x.

trunc returns a RasterLayer with the integers formed by truncating the values in x toward 0.

round returns a RasterLayer with values rounded to the specified number of digits (decimal places; default 0).

Details

```
see ?base::round
```

Value

a RasterLayer object

Methods

```
\begin{aligned} & ceiling(x) \; floor(x) \; trunc(x, ...) \; round(x, digits = 0) \\ & a \; Raster Layer \; object \end{aligned}
```

digits integer indicating the precision to be used

... additional arguments

See Also

round

```
r <- raster(ncol=10, nrow=10)
r[] <- runif(ncell(r)) * 10
s <- round(r)</pre>
```

rowFromCell 179

rowFromCell

Row or column number from a cell number

Description

These functions get the row and/or column number from a cell number of a Raster* object)

Usage

```
colFromCell(object, cell)
rowFromCell(object, cell)
rowColFromCell(object, cell)
```

Arguments

```
object Raster* object (or a SpatialPixels* or SpatialGrid* object)
```

cell number(s)

Details

The colFromCell and similar functions accept a single value, or a vector or list of these values, Cell numbers start at 1 in the upper left corner, and increase from left to right, and then from top to bottom. The last cell number equals the number of cells of the Raster* object.

Value

```
row of column number(s)
```

See Also

```
cellFrom
```

```
r <- raster(ncols=10, nrows=10)
colFromCell(r, c(5,15))
rowFromCell(r, c(5,15))
rowColFromCell(r, c(5,15))</pre>
```

180 rowSums

rowSums

rowSums and colSums for Raster objects

Description

Sum values of Raster objects by row or column.

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'Raster'
rowSums(x, na.rm=FALSE, dims=1L,...)
## S4 method for signature 'Raster'
colSums(x, na.rm=FALSE, dims=1L,...)
```

Arguments

```
    x Raster* object
    na.rm logical. If TRUE, NA values are ignored
    dims this argument is ignored
    additional arguments (none implemented)
```

Value

```
vector (if x is a RasterLayer) or matrix
```

See Also

See cellStats for summing all cells values

```
r <- raster(ncols=2, nrows=5)
values(r) <- 1:10
as.matrix(r)
rowSums(r)
colSums(r)</pre>
```

SampleInt 181

SampleInt	Sample integer values
-----------	-----------------------

Description

Take a random sample from a range of integer values between 1 and n. Its purpose is similar to that of sample, but that function fails when n is very large.

Usage

```
sampleInt(n, size, replace=FALSE)
```

Arguments

n Positive number (integer); the number of items to choose from

size Non-negative integer; the number of items to choose replace Logical. Should sampling be with replacement?

Value

vector of integer numbers

Examples

```
sampleInt(1e+12, 10)

# this may fail:
# sample.int(1e+12, 10)
# sample.int(1e+9, 10)
```

sampleRandom

Random sample

Description

Take a random sample from the cell values of a Raster* object (without replacement).

182 sampleRegular

Arguments

Χ	Raster* object
size	positive integer giving the number of items to choose
na.rm	logical. If TRUE (the default), NA values are removed from random sample
ext	Extent object. To limit regular sampling to the area within the extent
cells	logical. If TRUE, sampled cell numbers are also returned
rowcol	logical. If TRUE, sampled row and column numbers are also returned
xy	logical. If TRUE, coordinates of sampled cells are also returned
sp	logical. If TRUE, a SpatialPointsDataFrame is returned
asRaster	logical. If TRUE, a Raster* object is returned with random cells with values, all other cells with NA $$
	Additional arguments as in writeRaster. Only relevant when asRaster=TRUE

Details

With argument na.rm=TRUE, the returned sample may be smaller than requested

Value

A vector, matrix (if cells=TRUE or x is a multi-layered object), or a SpatialPointsDataFrame (if sp=TRUE)

See Also

```
sampleRegular, sampleStratified
```

Examples

```
r <- raster(system.file("external/test.grd", package="raster"))
sampleRandom(r, size=10)
s <- stack(r, r)
sampleRandom(s, size=5, cells=TRUE, sp=TRUE)</pre>
```

sampleRegular

Regular sample

Description

Take a systematic sample from a Raster* object.

sampleStratified 183

Arguments

X	Raster object
size	positive integer giving the number of items to choose.
ext	Extent. To limit regular sampling to the area within that box
cells	logical. Also return sampled cell numbers (if asRaster=FALSE)
xy	logical. If TRUE, coordinates of sampled cells are also returned
asRaster	logical. If TRUE, a RasterLayer or RasterBrick is returned, rather then the sampled values
sp	logical. If TRUE, a SpatialPointsDataFrame is returned
useGDAL	logical. If TRUE, GDAL is used to sample in some cases. This is quicker, but can result in values for a different set of cells than when useGDAL=FALSE. Only for rasters that are accessed via rgdal, and are not rotated. When TRUE arguments cells, xy, and sp are ignored (i.e., FALSE
	additional arguments. None implemented

Value

A vector (single layer object), matrix (multi-layered object; or if cells=TRUE, or xy=TRUE), Raster* object (if asRaster=TRUE), or SpatialPointsDataFrame (if sp=TRUE)

See Also

```
{\tt sample Random, sample Stratified}
```

Examples

```
r <- raster(system.file("external/test.grd", package="raster"))
v <- sampleRegular(r, size=100)
x <- sampleRegular(r, size=100, asRaster=TRUE)</pre>
```

camplaCtratified	Stratified random sample
sampleStratified	Stratified random sample

Description

Take a stratified random sample from the cell values of a Raster* object (without replacement). An attempt is made to sample size cells from each stratum. The values in the RasterLayer x are rounded to integers; with each value representing a stratum.

```
## S4 method for signature 'RasterLayer'
sampleStratified(x, size, exp=10, na.rm=TRUE, xy=FALSE, ext=NULL, sp=FALSE, ...)
```

184 scale

Arguments

X	Raster* object, with values (rounded to integers) representing strata
size	positive integer giving the number of items to choose
exp	numeric >= 1. 'Expansion factor' that is multiplied with size to get an intial sample. Can be increased when you get an insufficient number of samples for small strata
na.rm	logical. If TRUE (the default), NA values are removed from random sample
xy	logical. Return coordinates of cells rather than cell numbers
ext	Extent object. To limit regular sampling to the area within the extent
sp	logical. If TRUE, a SpatialPointsDataFrame is returned
	Additional arguments. None implemented

Details

The function may not work well when the size (number of cells) of some strata is relatively small.

Value

matrix of cell numbers (and optionally coordinates) by stratum

See Also

```
sampleRandom, sampleRegular
```

Examples

```
r <- raster(ncol=10, nrow=10)
names(r) <- 'stratum'
r[] <- round((runif(ncell(r))+0.5)*3)
sampleStratified(r, size=3)</pre>
```

scale Scale values

Description

Center and/or scale raster data

```
## S4 method for signature 'Raster'
scale(x, center=TRUE, scale=TRUE)
```

scalebar 185

Arguments

x Raster* object

center logical or numeric. If TRUE, centering is done by subtracting the layer means

(omitting NAs), and if FALSE, no centering is done. If center is a numeric vector with length equal to the nlayers(x), then each layer of x has the corresponding

value from center subtracted from it.

scale logical or numeric. If TRUE, scaling is done by dividing the (centered) layers

of x by their standard deviations if center is TRUE, and the root mean square otherwise. If scale is FALSE, no scaling is done. If scale is a numeric vector with length equal to nlayers(x), each layer of x is divided by the corresponding

value. Scaling is done after centering.

Value

Raster* object

See Also

scale

Examples

```
b <- brick(system.file("external/rlogo.grd", package="raster"))
bs <- scale(b)</pre>
```

scalebar

scalebar

Description

Add a scalebar to a plot

Usage

```
scalebar(d, xy = NULL, type = "line", divs = 2, below = "", lonlat = NULL, label, adj=c(0.5, -0.5), lwd = 2, ...)
```

Arguments

d	distance covered by scalebar
ху	${\bf x}$ and ${\bf y}$ coordinate to place the plot. Can be NULL. Use ${\bf xy=click}$ () to make this interactive
type	"line" or "bar"
divs	Number of divisions for a bar type. 2 or 4
below	Text to go below scalebar (e.g., "kilometers")

186 select

lonlat	Logical or NULL. If logical, TRUE indicates if the plot is using longitude/latitude coordinates. If NULL this is guessed from the plot's coordinates
adj	adjustment for text placement
label	Vector of three numbers to label the scale bar (beginning, midpoint, end)
lwd	line width for the "line" type scalebar
	arguments to be passed to other methods

Value

None. Use for side effect of a scalebar added to a plot

Author(s)

Robert J. Hijmans; partly based on a function by Josh Gray

See Also

plot

Examples

```
f <- system.file("external/test.grd", package="raster")
r <- raster(f)
plot(r)
scalebar(1000)
scalebar(1000, xy=c(178000, 333500), type='bar', divs=4)</pre>
```

select

Geometric subsetting

Description

Geometrically subset Raster* or Spatial* objects by drawing on a plot (map).

```
## S4 method for signature 'Raster'
select(x, use='rec', ...)

## S4 method for signature 'Spatial'
select(x, use='rec', draw=TRUE, col='cyan', size=2, ...)
```

select 187

Arguments

X	Raster*, SpatialPoints*, SpatialLines*, or SpatialPolygons*
use	character: 'rec' or 'pol'. To use a rectangle or a polygon for selecting
draw	logical. Add the selected features to the plot?
col	color to use to draw the selected features (when draw=TRUE)
size	integer > 0 . Size to draw the selected features with (when draw=TRUE))
	additional arguments. None implemented

Value

```
Raster* or Spatial* object
```

See Also

```
click, crop
```

```
## Not run:
# select a subset of a RasterLayer
r <- raster(nrow=10, ncol=10)
r[] \leftarrow 1:ncell(r)
plot(r)
s \leftarrow select(r) \# now click on the map twice
# plot the selection on a new canvas:
x11()
plot(s)
# select a subset of a SpatialPolygons object
p1 < rbind(c(-180, -20), c(-140, 55), c(10, 0), c(-140, -60), c(-180, -20))
hole <- rbind(c(-150,-20), c(-100,-10), c(-110,20), c(-150,-20))
p2 \leftarrow rbind(c(-10,0), c(140,60), c(160,0), c(140,-55), c(-10,0))
p3 \leftarrow rbind(c(-125,0), c(0,60), c(40,5), c(15,-45), c(-125,0))
pols <- SpatialPolygons( list( Polygons(list(Polygon(p1), Polygon(hole)), 1),</pre>
      Polygons(list(Polygon(p2)), 2), Polygons(list(Polygon(p3)), 3)))
pols@polygons[[1]]@Polygons[[2]]@hole <- TRUE</pre>
plot(pols, col=rainbow(3))
ps <- select(pols) # now click on the map twice
ps
## End(Not run)
```

188 setExtent

Description

setExtent sets the extent of a Raster* object. Either by providing a new Extent object or by setting the extreme coordinates one by one.

Usage

```
setExtent(x, ext, keepres=FALSE, snap=FALSE)
extent(x) <- value</pre>
```

Arguments

x	A Raster* object
ext	An object of class Extent (which you can create with extent, or an object that has an extent (e.g. a Raster* or Spatial* object))
keepres	logical. If TRUE, the resolution of the cells will stay the same after adjusting the bounding box (by adjusting the number of rows and columns). If FALSE, the number of rows and columns will stay the same, and the resolution will be adjusted.
snap	logical. If TRUE, the extent is adjusted so that the cells of the input and output RasterLayer are aligned $$
value	An object of class Extent (which you can create with extent)

Value

```
a Raster* object
```

See Also

```
extent, Extent-class
```

```
r <- raster()
bb <- extent(-10, 10, -20, 20)
extent(r) <- bb
r <- setExtent(r, bb, keepres=TRUE)</pre>
```

setMinMax 189

setMinMax

Compute min and max values

Description

The minimum and maximum value of a RasterLayer are computed (from a file on disk if necessary) and stored in the returned Raster* object.

Usage

```
setMinMax(x)
```

Arguments

Χ

A Raster* object

Value

```
a Raster* object
```

See Also

getValues

Examples

```
r <- raster(system.file("external/test.grd", package="raster"))
r
r <- setMinMax(r)
r</pre>
```

setValues

Set values of a Raster object

Description

You can use the setValues function to assign values to a Raster* object. While you can access the 'values' slot of the objects directly, you would do that at your own peril because when setting values, multiple slots need to be changed; which is what these functions do.

190 setValues

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'RasterLayer'
setValues(x, values, ...)

## S4 method for signature 'RasterBrick'
setValues(x, values, layer=-1, ...)

## S4 method for signature 'RasterStack'
setValues(x, values, layer=-1, ...)

## S4 method for signature 'RasterLayerSparse'
setValues(x, values, index=NULL, ...)

values(x) <- value</pre>
```

Arguments

x	A Raster*
values	Cell values to associate with the Raster* object. There should be values for all cells
value	Cell values to associate with the Raster* object. There should be values for all cells
layer	Layer number (only relevant for RasterBrick and RasterStack objects). If missing, the values of all layers is set
index	Cell numbers corresponding to the values
	Additional arguments (none implemented)

Value

```
a Raster* object
```

See Also

replacement

```
r <- raster(ncol=10, nrow=10)
vals <- 1:ncell(r)
r <- setValues(r, vals)
# equivalent to
r[] <- vals</pre>
```

shapefile 191

shapefile

Read or write a shapefile

Description

Reading and writing of "ESRI shapefile" format spatial data. Only the three vector types (points, lines, and polygons) can be stored in shapefiles. These are simple wrapper functions around readOGR and writeOGR (rgdal package). A shapefile should consist of at least four files: .shp (the geomotry), .dbf (the attributes), .shx (the index that links the two, and .prj (the coordinate reference system). If the .prj file is missing, a warning is given. If any other file is missing an error occurs (although one could in principle recover the .shx from the .shp file). Additional files are ignored.

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'character'
shapefile(x, stringsAsFactors=FALSE, verbose=FALSE, warnPRJ=TRUE, ...)
## S4 method for signature 'Spatial'
shapefile(x, filename='', overwrite=FALSE, ...)
```

Arguments

character (a file name, when reading a shapefile) or Spatial* object (when writing a shapefile)

filename character. Filename to write a shapefile

overwrite logical. Overwrite existing shapefile?

verbose logical. If TRUE, information about the file is printed

warnPRJ logical. If TRUE, a warning is given if there is no .prj file

stringsAsFactors

logical. If TRUE, strings are converted to factors

Additional arguments passed to rgdal functions readOGR or writeOGR

Value

Spatial*DataFrame (reading). Nothing is returned when writing a shapefile.

```
if (require(rgdal)) {
filename <- system.file("external/lux.shp", package="raster")
filename
p <- shapefile(filename)
## Not run:</pre>
```

192 shift

```
shapefile(p, 'copy.shp')
## End(Not run)
}
```

shift

Shift

Description

Shift the location of a Raster* of vector type Spatial* object in the x and/or y direction

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'Raster'
shift(object, x=0, y=0, filename='', ...)
## S4 method for signature 'SpatialPolygons'
shift(object, x=0, y=0, ...)
## S4 method for signature 'SpatialLines'
shift(object, x=0, y=0, ...)
## S4 method for signature 'SpatialPoints'
shift(object, x=0, y=0, ...)
```

Arguments

```
object Raster* or Spatial* object

x numeric. The shift in horizontal direction

y numeric. The shift in vertical direction

filename character file name (optional)

... if object is a Raster* object: additional arguments as for writeRaster
```

Value

Same object type as x

See Also

flip, rotate, and the elide function in the maptools package

```
r <- raster()
r <- shift(r, x=1, y=-1)
```

Slope and aspect 193

pect	
------	--

Description

This is a deprecated function. Use terrain instead.

Usage

Arguments

dem	RasterLayer object with elevation values in map units, or in meters when the crs is longitude/latitude
filename	Character. Filename. optional
out	Character vector containing one or more of these options: 'slope', 'aspect'
unit	Character. 'degrees' or 'radians'
neighbors	Integer. Indicating how many neighboring cells to use to compute slope for any cell. Either 8 (queen case) or 4 (rook case), see Details
flatAspect	Numeric or NA. What value to use for aspect when slope is zero (and hence the aspect is undefined)? The default value is 90 degrees (or 0.5*pi radians)
	Standard additional arguments for writing RasterLayer files

See Also

terrain

```
sp Create SpatialLines* or SpatialPolygons*
```

Description

Helper functions to simplify the creation of SpatialLines* or SpatialPolygons* objects from coordinates.

```
spLines(x, ..., attr=NULL, crs=NA)
spPolygons(x, ..., attr=NULL, crs=NA)
```

194 spplot

Arguments

X	matrix of list with matrices. Each matrix must have two columns with x and
	y coordinates (or longitude and latitude, in that order). Multi-line or multi-
	polygon objects can be formed by combining matrices in a list
	additional matrices and/or lists with matrices
attr	data.frame with the attributes to create a *DataFrame object. The number of rows must match the number of lines/polgyons
crs	the coordinate reference system (PROJ4 notation)

Value

SpatialLines* or SpatialPolygons*

Examples

```
x1 <- rbind(c(-180,-20), c(-140,55), c(10, 0), c(-140,-60))
x2 <- rbind(c(-10,0), c(140,60), c(160,0), c(140,-55))
x3 <- rbind(c(-125,0), c(0,60), c(40,5), c(15,-45))
x4 <- rbind(c(41,-41.5), c(51,-35), c(62,-41), c(51,-50))

a <- spLines(x1, x2, x3)
b <- spLines(x1, list(x2, x3), attr=data.frame(id=1:2), crs='+proj=longlat +datum=WGS84')
b

hole <- rbind(c(-150,-20), c(-100,-10), c(-110,20))
d <- spPolygons(list(x1,hole), x2, list(x3, x4))

att <- data.frame(ID=1:3, name=c('a', 'b', 'c'))
e <- spPolygons(list(x1,hole), x2, list(x3, x4), attr=att, crs='+proj=longlat +datum=WGS84')
e</pre>
```

spplot

Use spplot to plot a Raster* object

Description

A wrapper function around spplot (sp package). With spplot it is easy to map several layers with a single legend for all maps. ssplot is itself a wrapper around the levelplot function in the lattice package, and see the help for these functions for additional options.

One of the advantages of these wrapper functions is the additional maxpixels argument to sample large Raster objects for faster drawing.

stack 195

Methods

See Also

```
plot, plotRGB
```

The rasterVis package has more advanced plotting methods for Raster objects

Examples

```
r <- raster(system.file("external/test.grd", package="raster"))
s <- stack(r, r*2)
names(s) <- c('meuse', 'meuse x 2')

spplot(s)

pts <- data.frame(sampleRandom(r, 10, xy=TRUE))
coordinates(pts) <- ~ x + y

spplot(s, scales = list(draw = TRUE),
xlab = "easting", ylab = "northing",
col.regions = rainbow(99, start=.1),
names.attr=c('original', 'times two'),
sp.layout = list("sp.points", pts, pch=20, cex=2, col='black'),
par.settings = list(fontsize = list(text = 12)), at = seq(0, 4000, 500))</pre>
```

stack

Create a RasterStack object

Description

A RasterStack is a collection of RasterLayer objects with the same spatial extent and resolution. A RasterStack can be created from RasterLayer objects, or from raster files, or both. It can also be created from a SpatialPixelsDataFrame or a SpatialGridDataFrame object.

```
## S4 method for signature 'character'
stack(x, ..., bands=NULL, varname="", native=FALSE, RAT=TRUE, quick=FALSE)
## S4 method for signature 'Raster'
```

196 stack

```
stack(x, ..., layers=NULL)
## S4 method for signature 'missing'
stack(x)
## S4 method for signature 'list'
stack(x, bands=NULL, native=FALSE, RAT=TRUE, ...)
```

Arguments

X	filename (character), Raster* object, missing (to create an empty RasterStack), SpatialGrid*, SpatialPixels*, or list (of filenames and/or Raster* objects). If x is a list, additional arguments are ignored	
bands	integer. which bands (layers) of the file should be used (default is all layers)	
layers	integer (or character with layer names) indicating which layers of a RasterBrick should be used (default is all layers)	
native	logical. If TRUE native drivers are used instead of gdal drivers (where available, such as for BIL and Arc-ASCII files)	
RAT	logical. If TRUE a raster attribute table is created for files that have one	
quick	logical. If TRUE the extent and resolution of the objects are not compared. This speeds up the creation of the RasteStack but should be use with great caution. Only use this option when you are absolutely sure that all the data in all the files are aligned, and you need to create RasterStack for many (>100) files	
varname	character. To select the variable of interest in a NetCDF file (see raster	
	additional filenames or Raster* objects	

Value

RasterStack

See Also

```
addLayer, dropLayer, raster, brick
```

```
# file with one layer
fn <- system.file("external/test.grd", package="raster")
s <- stack(fn, fn)
r <- raster(fn)
s <- stack(r, fn)
nlayers(s)

# file with three layers
slogo <- stack(system.file("external/rlogo.grd", package="raster"))
nlayers(slogo)
slogo</pre>
```

stackApply 197

stackApply	Apply a function on subsets of a RasterStack or RasterBrick	

Description

Apply a function on subsets of a RasterStack or RasterBrick. The layers to be combined are indicated with the vector indices. The function used should return a single value, and the number of layers in the output Raster* equals the number of unique values in indices. For example, if you have a RasterStack with 6 layers, you can use indices=c(1,1,1,2,2,2) and fun=sum. This will return a RasterBrick with two layers. The first layer is the sum of the first three layers in the input RasterStack, and the second layer is the sum of the last three layers in the input RasterStack. Indices are recycled such that indices=c(1,2) would also return a RasterBrick with two layers (one based on the odd layers (1,3,5), the other based on the even layers (2,4,6)).

See calc if you want to use a more efficient function that returns multiple layers based on _all_ layers in the Raster* object.

Usage

```
stackApply(x, indices, fun, filename='', na.rm=TRUE, ...)
```

Arguments

X	Raster* object
indices	integer. Vector of length nlayers(x) (shorter vectors are recycled) containing all integer values between 1 and the number of layers of the output Raster*
fun	function that returns a single value, e.g. mean or min, and that takes a na.rm argument (or can pass through arguments via)
na.rm	logical. If TRUE, NA cells are removed from calculations
filename	character. Optional output filename
	additional arguments as for writeRaster

Value

A new Raster* object, and in some cases the side effect of a new file on disk.

See Also

```
calc, stackSelect
```

```
r <- raster(ncol=10, nrow=10)
r[]=1:ncell(r)
s <- brick(r,r,r,r,r,r)
s <- s * 1:6
b1 <- stackApply(s, indices=c(1,1,1,2,2,2), fun=sum)</pre>
```

198 stackSave

```
b1
b2 <- stackApply(s, indices=c(1,2,3,1,2,3), fun=sum)
b2</pre>
```

stackSave

Save or open a RasterStack file

Description

A RasterStack is a collection of RasterLayers with the same spatial extent and resolution. They can be created from RasterLayer objects, or from file names. These two functions allow you to save the references to raster files and recreate a rasterStack object later. They only work if the RasterStack points to layers that have their values on disk. The values are not saved, only the references to the files.

Usage

```
stackOpen(stackfile)
stackSave(x, filename)
```

Arguments

stackfile Filename for the RasterStack (to save it on disk)

x RasterStack object

filename File name

Details

When a RasterStack is saved to a file, only pointers (filenames) to raster datasets are saved, not the data. If the name or location of a raster file changes, the RasterStack becomes invalid.

Value

RasterStack object

See Also

```
writeRaster, stack, addLayer
```

```
file <- system.file("external/test.grd", package="raster")
s <- stack(c(file, file))
s <- stackSave(s, "mystack")
# note that filename adds an extension .stk to a stackfile
## Not run:
s2 <- stackOpen("mystack.stk")
s2
## End(Not run)</pre>
```

stackSelect 199

stackSelect	Select cell values from a multi-layer Raster* object	

Description

Use a Raster* object to select cell values from different layers in a multi-layer Raster* object. The object to select values y should have cell values between 1 and nlayers(x). The values of y are rounded.

See extract for extraction of values by cell, point, or otherwise.

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'RasterStackBrick,Raster'
stackSelect(x, y, recycle=FALSE, type='index', filename='', ...)
```

Arguments

y relevant if y has mul- indices of the y layers
dex' or 'truefalse'. If it ibers. If it is 'truefalse' and 1 (used)

Value

Raster* object

See Also

```
stackApply, extract
```

```
r <- raster(ncol=10, nrow=10)
r[] <- 1
s <- stack(r, r+2, r+5)
r[] <- round((runif(ncell(r)))*3)
x <- stackSelect(s, r)</pre>
```

200 stretch

Description

Linear strech of values in a Raster object

Usage

```
stretch(x, minv=0, maxv=255, minq=0, maxq=1, filename='', ...)
```

Arguments

X	Raster* object	
minv	numeric >= 0 and smaller than maxv. lower bound of streched value	
maxv numeric <= 255 and larger than maxv. upper bound of streched value		
minq	numeric >= 0 and smaller than maxq. lower quitile bound of original value	
maxq	numeric <= 1 and larger than minq. upper quitile bound of original value	
filename	character. Filename for the output Raster object (optional)	
	additional arguments as for writeRaster	

Value

Raster* object

See Also

stretch argument in plotRGB

```
r <- raster(nc=10, nr=10)
r[] <- 1:100 * 10
stretch(r)
s <- stack(r, r*2)
stretch(s)</pre>
```

subset 201

subset

Subset layers in a Raster* object

Description

Extract a set of layers from a RasterStack or RasterBrick object.

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'Raster'
subset(x, subset, drop=TRUE, filename='', ...)
## S4 method for signature 'RasterStack'
subset(x, subset, drop=TRUE, filename='', ...)
```

Arguments

X	RasterBrick or RasterStack object
subset	integer or character. Should indicate the layers (represented as integer or by their name)
drop	If TRUE, a selection of a single layer will be returned as a RasterLayer
filename	character. Output filename (optional)
	additional arguments as for writeRaster

Value

Raster* object

See Also

dropLayer

```
s <- stack(system.file("external/rlogo.grd", package="raster"))
sel <- subset(s, 2:3)

# Note that this is equivalent to
sel2 <- s[[2:3]]

# and in this particular case:
sel3 <- dropLayer(s, 1)

nlayers(s)
nlayers(sel)</pre>
```

202 substitute

```
# effect of 'drop=FALSE' when selecting a single layer
sel <- subset(s, 2)
class(sel)
sel <- subset(s, 2, drop=FALSE)
class(sel)</pre>
```

substitute

Substitute values in a Raster* object

Description

Substitute (replace) values in a Raster* object with values in a data.frame. The data.frame should have a column to identify the key (ID) to match with the cell values of the Raster* object, and one or more columns with replacement values. By default these are the first and second column but you can specify other columns with arguments by and which. It is possible to match one table to multiple layers, or to use multiple layers as a single key, but not both.

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'Raster,data.frame'
subs(x, y, by=1, which=2, subsWithNA=TRUE, filename='', ...)
```

Arguments

x	Raster* object
У	data.frame
by	column number(s) or name(s) identifying the key (ID) to match rows in data.frame y to values of the Raster object
which	column number or name that has the new (replacement) values
subsWithNA	logical. If TRUE values that are not matched become NA. If FALSE, they retain their original value (which could also be NA). This latter option is handy when you want to replace only one or a few values. It cannot be used when x has multiple layers
filename	character. Optional output filename
	additional arguments as for writeRaster

Details

You could obtain the same result with reclassify, but subs is more efficient for simple replacement. Use reclassify if you want to replace ranges of values with new values.

You can also replace values using a fitted model. E.g. fit a model to glm or loess and then call predict

Value

Raster object

Summary 203

See Also

```
reclassify, cut
```

Examples

```
r <- raster(ncol=10, nrow=10)
r[] <- round(runif(ncell(r)) * 10)
df <- data.frame(id=2:8, v=c(10,10,11,11,12:14))
x <- subs(r, df)
x2 <- subs(r, df, subsWithNA=FALSE)

df$v2 <- df$v * 10
x3 <- subs(r, df, which=2:3)

s <- stack(r, r*3)
names(s) <- c('first', 'second')
x4 <- subs(s, df)
x5 <- subs(s, df, which=2:3)</pre>
```

Summary

Summary

Description

Summarize a Raster* object. A sample is used for very large files.

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'RasterLayer'
summary(object, maxsamp=100000, ...)
```

Arguments

```
object Raster* object
maxsamp positive integer. Sample size used for large datasets
... additional arguments. None implemented
```

Value

matrix with (an estimate of) the median, minimum and maximum values, the first and third quartiles, and the number of cells with NA values

See Also

```
cellStats, link[raster]{quantile}
```

204 Summary-methods

Summary-methods

Summary methods

Description

The following summary methods are available for Raster* objects:

```
mean, max, min, range, prod, sum, any, all
```

All methods take na.rm as an additional logical argument. Default is na.rm=FALSE. If TRUE, NA values are removed from calculations. These methods compute a summary statistic based on cell values of RasterLayers and the result of these methods is always a single RasterLayer (except for range, which returns a RasterBrick with two layers). See calc for functions not included here (e.g. median) or any other custom functions.

You can mix RasterLayer, RasterStack and RasterBrick objects with single numeric or logical values. However, because generic functions are used, the method applied is chosen based on the first argument: 'x'. This means that if r is a RasterLayer object, mean(r, 5) will work, but mean(5, r) will not work.

To summarize all cells within a single RasterLayer, see cellStats and maxValue and minValue

Value

a RasterLayer

See Also

calc

```
r1 <- raster(nrow=10, ncol=10)
r1 <- setValues(r1, runif(ncell(r1)))
r2 <- setValues(r1, runif(ncell(r1)))
r3 <- setValues(r1, runif(ncell(r1)))
r <- max(r1, r2, r3)
r <- range(r1, r2, r3, 1.2)

s <- stack(r1, r2, r3)
r <- mean(s, 2)</pre>
```

symdif 205

symdif

Symetrical difference

Description

Symetrical difference of SpatialPolygons* objects

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'SpatialPolygons, SpatialPolygons' symdif(x, y, ...)
```

Arguments

```
    x SpatialPolygons* object
    y SpatialPolygons* object
    ... Additional SpatialPolygons* object(s)
```

Value

SpatialPolygons*

Author(s)

Robert J. Hijmans

See Also

erase

```
#SpatialPolygons
if (require(rgdal) & require(rgeos)) {
p <- shapefile(system.file("external/lux.shp", package="raster"))
b <- as(extent(6, 6.4, 49.75, 50), 'SpatialPolygons')
projection(b) <- projection(p)
sd <- symdif(p, b)
plot(sd, col='red')
}</pre>
```

206 terrain

terrain	Terrain characteristics	

Description

Compute slope, aspect and other terrain characteristics from a raster with elevation data. The elevation data should be in map units (typically meter) for projected (planar) raster data. They should be in meters when the coordinate reference system (CRS) is longitude/latitude.

Usage

```
terrain(x, opt='slope', unit='radians', neighbors=8, filename='', ...)
```

Arguments

х	RasterLayer object with elevation values. Values should have the same unit as the map units, or in meters when the crs is longitude/latitude
opt	Character vector containing one or more of these options: slope, aspect, TPI, TRI, roughness, flowdir (see Details)
unit	Character. 'degrees', 'radians' or 'tangent'. Only relevant for slope and aspect. If 'tangent' is selected that is used for slope, but for aspect 'degrees' is used (as 'tangent' has no meaning for aspect)
neighbors	Integer. Indicating how many neighboring cells to use to compute slope for any cell. Either 8 (queen case) or 4 (rook case). Only used for slope and aspect, see Details
filename	Character. Output filename (optional)
	Standard additional arguments for writing Raster* objects to file

Details

When neighbors=4, slope and aspect are computed according to Fleming and Hoffer (1979) and Ritter (1987). When neighbors=8, slope and aspect are computed according to Horn (1981). The Horn algorithm may be best for rough surfaces, and the Fleming and Hoffer algorithm may be better for smoother surfaces (Jones, 1997; Burrough and McDonnell, 1998). If slope = 0, aspect is set to 0.5*pi radians (or 90 degrees if unit='degrees'). When computing slope or aspect, the CRS (projection) of the RasterLayer x must be known (may not be NA), to be able to safely differentiate between planar and longitude/latitude data.

flowdir returns the 'flow direction' (of water), i.e. the direction of the greatest drop in elevation (or the smallest rise if all neighbors are higher). They are encoded as powers of 2 (0 to 7). The cell to the right of the focal cell 'x' is 1, the one below that is 2, and so on:

terrain 207

If two cells have the same drop in elevation, a random cell is picked. That is not ideal as it may prevent the creation of connected flow networks. ArcGIS implements the approach of Greenlee (1987) and I might adopt that in the future.

The terrain indices are according to Wilson et al. (2007), as in gdaldem. TRI (Terrain Ruggedness Index) is the mean of the absolute differences between the value of a cell and the value of its 8 surrounding cells. TPI (Topographic Position Index) is the difference between the value of a cell and the mean value of its 8 surrounding cells. Roughness is the difference between the maximum and the minimum value of a cell and its 8 surrounding cells.

Such measures can also be computed with the focal function:

```
f <- matrix(1, nrow=3, ncol=3)

TRI <- focal(x, w=f, fun=function(x, ...) sum(abs(x[-5]-x[5]))/8, pad=TRUE, padValue=NA)

TPI <- focal(x, w=f, fun=function(x, ...) x[5] - mean(x[-5]), pad=TRUE, padValue=NA)

rough <- focal(x, w=f, fun=function(x, ...) max(x) - min(x), pad=TRUE, padValue=NA, na.rm=TRUE)
```

References

Burrough, P., and R.A. McDonnell, 1998. Principles of Geographical Information Systems. Oxford University Press.

Fleming, M.D. and Hoffer, R.M., 1979. Machine processing of landsat MSS data and DMA topographic data for forest cover type mapping. LARS Technical Report 062879. Laboratory for Applications of Remote Sensing, Purdue University, West Lafayette, Indiana.

Greenlee, D.D., 1987. Raster and vector processing for scanned linework. Photogrammetric Engineering and Remote Sensing 53:1383-1387

Horn, B.K.P., 1981. Hill shading and the reflectance map. Proceedings of the IEEE 69:14-47

Jones, K.H., 1998. A comparison of algorithms used to compute hill slope as a property of the DEM. Computers & Geosciences 24: 315-323

Ritter, P., 1987. A vector-based slope and aspect generation algorithm. Photogrammetric Engineering and Remote Sensing 53: 1109-1111

Wilson, M.F.J., O'Connell, B., Brown, C., Guinan, J.C., Grehan, A.J., 2007. Multiscale terrain analysis of multibeam bathymetry data for habitat mapping on the continental slope. Marine Geodesy 30: 3-35.

See Also

hillShade

```
## Not run:
elevation <- getData('alt', country='CHE')
x <- terrain(elevation, opt=c('slope', 'aspect'), unit='degrees')
plot(x)

# TPI for different neighborhood size:
tpiw <- function(x, w=5) {</pre>
```

208 text

```
m <- matrix(1/(w^2-1), nc=w, nr=w)
m[ceiling(0.5 * length(m))] <- 0
f <- focal(x, m)
x - f
}
tpi5 <- tpiw(elevation, w=5)
## End(Not run)</pre>
```

text

Add labels to a map

Description

Plots labels, that is a textual (rather than color) representation of values, on top an existing plot (map).

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'RasterLayer'
text(x, labels, digits=0, fun=NULL, halo=FALSE, ...)
## S4 method for signature 'RasterStackBrick'
text(x, labels, digits=0, fun=NULL, halo=FALSE, ...)
## S4 method for signature 'SpatialPolygons'
text(x, labels, halo=FALSE, ...)
## S4 method for signature 'SpatialPoints'
text(x, labels, halo=FALSE, ...)
```

Arguments

Х	Raster*, SpatialPoints* or SpatialPolygons* object
labels	character. Optional. Vector of labels with length(x) or a variable name from $names(x)$
digits	integer. how many digits should be used?
fun	function to subset the values plotted (as in rasterToPoints)
halo	logical. If TRUE a 'halo' is printed around the text. If TRUE, additional arguments hc='white' and hw=0.1 can be modified to set the colour and width of the halo
	additional arguments to pass to graphics function text

See Also

```
text, plot
```

transpose 209

Examples

```
r <- raster(nrows=4, ncols=4)
r <- setValues(r, 1:ncell(r))
plot(r)
text(r)

plot(r)
text(r, halo=TRUE, hc='blue', col='white', hw=0.2)

plot(r, col=bpy.colors(5))
text(r, fun=function(x){x<5 | x>12}, col=c('red', 'white'), vfont=c("sans serif", "bold"), cex=2)
```

transpose

Transpose

Description

Transpose a Raster* object

Usage

t(x)

Arguments

Х

a Raster* object

Value

RasterLayer or RasterBrick

See Also

```
transpose: flip, rotate
```

```
r <- raster(nrow=18, ncol=36)
r[] <- 1:ncell(r)
rt <- t(r)</pre>
```

210 trim

Description

Trim (shrink) a Raster* object by removing outer rows and columns that all have the same value (e.g. NA).

Or remove the whitespace before or after a string of characters (or a matrix, or the character values in a data.frame).

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'Raster'
trim(x, padding=0, values=NA, filename='', ...)
## S4 method for signature 'character'
trim(x, ...)
```

Arguments

x	Raster* object or a character string
values	numeric. Value(s) based on which a Raster* should be trimmed
padding	integer. Number of outer rows/columns to keep
filename	character. Optional output filename
	If x is a Raster* object: additional arguments as for writeRaster

Value

A RasterLayer or RasterBrick object (if x is a Raster* object) or a character string (if x is a character string).

Author(s)

Robert J. Hijmans and Jacob van Etten

```
r <- raster(ncol=18,nrow=18)
r[39:49] <- 1
r[113:155] <- 2
r[200] <- 6
s <- trim(r)

trim(" hi folks ! ")</pre>
```

union 211

union

Union Extent or SpatialPolygons* objects

Description

Extent objects: Objects are combined into their union. See crop and extend to union a Raster object with an Extent object.

Two SpatialPolygons* objects. Overlapping polygons (between layers, not within layers) are intersected, other spatial objects are appended. Tabular attributes are joined.

Single SpatialPolygons* object. Overlapping polygons are intersected. Original attributes are lost. New attributes allow for determining how many, and which, polygons overlapped.

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'Extent,Extent'
union(x, y)
## S4 method for signature 'SpatialPolygons,SpatialPolygons'
union(x, y)
## S4 method for signature 'SpatialPolygons,missing'
union(x, y)
```

Arguments

```
x Extent or SpatialPolygons* objecty Same as x or missing
```

Value

Extent or SpatialPolygons object

See Also

```
intersect, extent, setExtent
```

merge for merging a data.frame with attributes of Spatial objects and +, SpatialPolygons, SpatialPolygons-method for an algebraic notation

```
e1 <- extent(-10, 10, -20, 20)
e2 <- extent(0, 20, -40, 5)
union(e1, e2)

#SpatialPolygons
if (require(rgdal) & require(rgeos)) {
p <- shapefile(system.file("external/lux.shp", package="raster"))</pre>
```

212 unique

```
p0 <- aggregate(p)
b <- as(extent(6, 6.4, 49.75, 50), 'SpatialPolygons')
projection(b) <- projection(p)
u <- union(p0, b)
plot(u, col=2:4)
}</pre>
```

unique

Unique values

Description

This function returns the unique values in a RasterLayer, or the unique combinations of values in a multi-layer raster object.

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'RasterLayer,missing'
unique(x, incomparables=FALSE, ...)
## S4 method for signature 'RasterStackBrick,missing'
unique(x, incomparables=FALSE, ...)
```

Arguments

```
    x Raster object
    incomparables ignored. Must be missing
    additional arguments. One implemented: progress, as in writeRaster
```

Value

vector or matrix

See Also

unique

```
r <- raster(ncol=10, nrow=10)
r[] <- round(runif(ncell(r))*10)
unique(r)
unique(stack(r, round(r/2)))</pre>
```

unstack 213

unstack

Unstack

Description

Create a list of RasterLayer objects from a RasterStack or RasterBrick

Usage

```
unstack(x, ...)
```

Arguments

x a RasterStack object

... not used. further arguments passed to or from other methods

Value

A list of RasterLayer objects

See Also

stack

Examples

```
file <- system.file("external/test.grd", package="raster")
s <- stack(file, file)
list1 <- unstack(s)
b <- brick(s)
list2 <- unstack(b)</pre>
```

update

Update raster cells of files (on disk)

Description

Update cell values of a file (i.e., cell values on disk) associated with a RasterLayer or RasterBrick.

User beware: this function _will_ make changes to your file (first make a copy if you are not sure what you are doing).

Writing starts at a cell number cell. You can write a vector of values (in cell order), or a matrix. You can also provide a vector of cell numbers (of the same length as vector v) to update individual cells.

See writeFormats for supported formats.

214 validCell

Usage

```
update(object, ...)
```

Arguments

object RasterLayer or RasterBrick that is associated with a file

... Additional arguments.

v - vector or matrix with new values

cell - cell from where to start writing. Or a vector of cell numbers if v is a

vector of the same length.

band - band (layer) to update (for RasterBrick objects).

Value

RasterLayer or RasterBrick

Examples

```
# setting up an example RasterLayer with file
r <- raster(nrow=5, ncol=10)</pre>
r[] = 0
r <- writeRaster(r, 'test', overwrite=TRUE, datatype='INT2S')</pre>
as.matrix(r)
# update with a vector starting a cell
r \leftarrow update(r, v=rep(1, 5), cell=6)
# 99.99 gets rounded because this is an integer file
r <- update(r, v=9.99, cell=50)</pre>
as.matrix(r)
# update with a vector of values and matching vector of cell numbers
r \leftarrow update(r, v=5:1, cell=c(5,15,25,35,45))
as.matrix(r)
# updating with a marix, anchored at a cell number
m = matrix(1:10, ncol=2)
r <- update(r, v=m, cell=2)
as.matrix(r)
```

validCell

Validity of a cell, column or row number

Description

Simple helper functions to determine if a row, column or cell number is valid for a certain Raster* object

validNames 215

Usage

```
validCell(object, cell)
validCol(object, colnr)
validRow(object, rownr)
```

Arguments

object Raster* object (or a SpatialPixels* or SpatialGrid* object)

cell number(s)

colnr column number; or vector of column numbers

rownr row number; or vector of row numbers

Value

logical value

Examples

```
#using a new default raster (1 degree global) r \leftarrow raster() validCell(r, c(-1, 0, 1)) validRow(r, c(-1, 1, 100, 10000))
```

validNames

Create valid names

Description

Create a set of valid names (trimmed, no duplicates, not starting with a number).

Usage

```
validNames(x, prefix='layer')
```

Arguments

x character

prefix character string used if x is empty

Value

character

See Also

```
make.names
```

216 weighted.mean

Examples

```
validNames(c('a', 'a', '', '1', NA, 'b', 'a'))
```

weighted.mean

Weighted mean of rasters

Description

Computes the weighted mean for each cell of a number or raster layers. The weights can be spatially variable or not.

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'RasterStackBrick,vector'
weighted.mean(x, w, na.rm=FALSE, filename='', ...)
## S4 method for signature 'RasterStackBrick,RasterStackBrick'
weighted.mean(x, w, na.rm=FALSE,filename='', ...)
```

Arguments

X	RasterStack or RasterBrick
W	A vector of weights (one number for each layer), or for spatially variable weights, a RasterStack or RasterBrick with weights (should have the same extent, resolution and number of layers as x)
na.rm	Logical. Should missing values be removed?
filename	Character. Output filename (optional)
	Additional arguments as for writeRaster

Value

RasterLayer

See Also

```
Summary-methods, weighted.mean
```

```
b <- brick(system.file("external/rlogo.grd", package="raster"))
# give least weight to first layer, most to last layer
wm1 <- weighted.mean(b, w=1:3)
# spatially varying weights
# weigh by column number
w1 <- init(b, v='col')</pre>
```

which 217

```
# weigh by row number
w2 <- init(b, v='row')
w <- stack(w1, w2, w2)
wm2 <- weighted.mean(b, w=w)</pre>
```

which

Which cells are TRUE?

Description

Which returns a RasterLayer with TRUE or FALSE setting cells that are NA to FALSE (unless na.rm=FALSE). If the RasterLayer has numbers, all values that are 0 become FALSE and all other values become TRUE. The function can also return the cell numbers that are TRUE

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'RasterLayer'
Which(x, cells=FALSE, na.rm=TRUE, ...)
```

Arguments

х	RasterLayer
cells	logical. If TRUE, cell numbers are returned, otherwise a RasterLayer is returned
na.rm	logical. If TRUE, NA values are treated as FALSE, otherwise they remain NA (only when cells=FALSE) $$
• • •	Additional arguments (none implemented)

Value

RasterLayer

See Also

```
which.max, which.min
```

Examples

```
r <- raster(ncol=10, nrow=10)
set.seed(0)
r[] <- runif(ncell(r))
r[r < 0.2 ] <- 0
r[r > 0.8] <- 1
r[r > 0 & r < 1 ] <- 0.5
Which(r, cells=TRUE)
Which(r > 0.5, cells=TRUE)
```

218 which.min

```
s1 <- r > 0.5
s2 <- Which(r > 0.5)
s1[1:15]
s2[1:15]

# this expression
x1 <- Which(r, na.rm=FALSE)
# is the inverse of
x2 <- r==0</pre>
```

which.min

Where is the min or max value?

Description

Which cells have the minumum / maximum value (for a RasterLayer), or which layer has the minimum/maximum value (for a RasterStack or RasterBrick)?

which.min and which.max return the index of the first layer that has the min or max value for a cell. This can be problematic if there are ties.

In you want the index of all the layers that have the min or max value, use whiches.min or whiches.max (only for objects with less than 10 layers).

Usage

```
which.min(x)
which.max(x)
whiches.min(x, ...)
whiches.max(x, ...)
```

Arguments

```
x Raster* object... additional arguments (none implemented)
```

Value

(which.*): vector of cell numbers (if x is a RasterLayer). If x is a RasterStack or RasterBrick, a RasterLayer giving the number of the first layer with the minimum or maximum value for a cell.

(whiches.*). An integer in which each digit represents a layer. For example, 35 means "layers 3 and 5"

Note

There is a limit to accurate integer number representation. Therefore, do not use whiches.* with more than 15 layers.

writeFormats 219

See Also

Which

Examples

```
b <- brick(system.file("external/rlogo.grd", package="raster"))
r <- which.min(b)
i <- which.min(b[[3]])
xy <- xyFromCell(b, i)
plot(b[[3]])
points(xy)
x <- whiches.min(b)
freq(x)</pre>
```

writeFormats

File types for writing

Description

List supported file types for writing RasterLayer values to disk.

When a function writes a file to disk, the file format is determined by the 'format=' argument if supplied, or else by the file extension (if the extension is known). If other cases the default format is used. The 'factory-fresh' default format is 'raster', but this can be changed using rasterOptions.

Usage

```
writeFormats()
```

Details

writeFormats returns a matrix of the file formats (the "drivers") that are supported.

Supported formats include:

File type	Long name	default extension	Multiband support
raster	'Native' raster package format	.grd	Yes
ascii	ESRI Ascii	.asc	No
SAGA	SAGA GIS	.sdat	No
IDRISI	IDRISI	.rst	No
CDF	netCDF (requires ncdf4)	.nc	Yes
GTiff	GeoTiff (requires rgdal)	.tif	Yes
ENVI	ENVI .hdr Labelled	.envi	Yes
EHdr	ESRI .hdr Labelled	.bil	Yes
HFA	Erdas Imagine Images (.img)	.img	Yes

220 writeRaster

See Also

```
GDALDriver-class
```

Examples

writeFormats()

writeRaster

Write raster data to a file

Description

Write an entire Raster* object to a file, using one of the many supported formats. See writeValues for writing in chunks (e.g. by row).

When writing a file to disk, the file format is determined by the 'format=' argument if supplied, or else by the file extension (if the extension is known). If other cases the default format is used. The default format is 'raster', but this setting can be changed (see rasterOptions).

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'RasterLayer, character'
writeRaster(x, filename, format, ...)
## S4 method for signature 'RasterStackBrick, character'
writeRaster(x, filename, format, bylayer, suffix='numbers', ...)
```

Arguments

x Raster* object filename Output filename

format Character. Output file type. See writeFormats. If this argument is not pro-

vided, it is attempted to infer it from the filename extension. If that fails, the default format is used. The default format is 'raster', but this can be changed using rasterOptions

A 11121 1

.. Additional arguments:

datatypeCharacter. Output data type (e.g. 'INT2S' or 'FLT4S'). See dataType. If no datatype is specified, 'FLT4S' is used, unless this default value was changed

with rasterOptions

overwrite: Logical. If TRUE, "filename" will be overwritten if it exists

progress: Character. Set a value to show a progress bar. Valid values are "text"

and "window".

NAflag: Numeric. To overwrite the default value used to represent NA in a file bandorder: Character. 'BIL', 'BIP', or 'BSQ'. For 'native' file formats only. For some other formats you can use the 'options' argument (see below)

writeRaster 221

options: Character. File format specific GDAL options. E.g., when writing a geotiff file you can use: options=c("COMPRESS=NONE", "TFW=YES") You can use options=c("PROFILE=BASELINE") to create a plain tif with no GeoTIFF tags. This can be useful when writing files to be read by applications intolerant of unrecognised tags. (see http://www.gdal.org/frmt_gtiff.html) NetCDF files have the following additional, optional, arguments: varname, varunit, longname, xname, yname, zname, zunit prj: Logical. If TRUE, the crs is written to a .prj file. This can be useful when writing to an ascii file or another file type that does not store the crs bylayer if TRUE, write a separate file for each layer. You can provide a vector of filenames that matches the number of layers. Or you can provide a single filename that will get a unique suffix (see below) suffix 'numbers' or 'names' to determine the suffix that each file gets when by layer=TRUE; either a number between 1 and nlayers(x) or names(x)

Details

See writeFormats for supported file types ("formats", "drivers").

The rgdal package is needed, except for these file formats: 'raster', 'BIL', 'BIP', 'BSQ', 'SAGA', 'ascii', 'IDRISI', and 'CDF'. Some of these formats can be used with or without rgdal (idrisi, SAGA, ascii). You need the 'ncdf4' library for the 'CDF' format.

In multi-layer files (i.e. files saved from RasterStack or RasterBrick objects), in the native 'raster' format, the band-order can be set to BIL ('Bands Interleaved by Line'), BIP ('Bands Interleaved by Pixels') or BSQ ('Bands SeQuential'). Note that bandorder is not the same as filetype here.

Supported file types include:

File type	Long name	default extension	Multiband support
raster	'Native' raster package format	.grd	Yes
ascii	ESRI Ascii	.asc	No
SAGA	SAGA GIS	.sdat	No
IDRISI	IDRISI	.rst	No
CDF	netCDF (requires ncdf4)	.nc	Yes
GTiff	GeoTiff (requires rgdal)	.tif	Yes
ENVI	ENVI .hdr Labelled	.envi	Yes
EHdr	ESRI .hdr Labelled	.bil	Yes
HFA	Erdas Imagine Images (.img)	.img	Yes

Value

This function is used for the side-effect of writing values to a file.

See Also

writeFormats, writeValues

222 write Values

Examples

```
r <- raster(system.file("external/test.grd", package="raster"))

# take a small part
r <- crop(r, extent(179880, 180800, 329880, 330840) )

# write to an integer binary file
rf <- writeRaster(r, filename="allint.grd", datatype='INT4S', overwrite=TRUE)

# make a brick and save multi-layer file
b <- brick(r, sqrt(r))
bf <- writeRaster(b, filename="multi.grd", bandorder='BIL', overwrite=TRUE)

# write to a new geotiff file (depends on rgdal)
if (require(rgdal)) {
    rf <- writeRaster(r, filename="test.tif", format="GTiff", overwrite=TRUE)
    bf <- writeRaster(b, filename="multi.tif", options="INTERLEAVE=BAND", overwrite=TRUE)
}

# write to netcdf
if (require(ncdf4)) {
    rnc <- writeRaster(r, filename='netCDF.nc', format="CDF", overwrite=TRUE)
}</pre>
```

writeValues

Write values to a file

Description

Functions for writing blocks (>= 1 row(s)) of values to files. Writing has to start at the first cell of a row (identified with argument start) and the values written must represent 1 or more entire rows. Begin by opening a file with writeStart, then write values to it in chunks. When writing is done close the file with writeStop.

If you want to write all values of a Raster* object at once, you can also use writeRaster which is easier to use but more limited. The functions described here allow writing values to file using chunks of different sizes (e.g. 1 or 10 rows). Function blockSize can be used to suggest a chunk size to use.

Usage

```
writeStart(x, filename, ...)
writeValues(x, v, start)
writeStop(x)
```

writeValues 223

Arguments

```
x Raster* object

filename character. Output file name
... additional arguments as for writeRaster

v vector (RasterLayer) or matrix (RasterBrick) of values

start Integer. Row number (counting starts at 1) from where to start writing v
```

Value

RasterLayer or RasterBrick

See Also

```
writeRaster, blockSize, update
```

Examples

```
r <- raster(system.file("external/test.grd", package="raster"))</pre>
# write to a new binary file in chunks
s <- raster(r)</pre>
tr <- blockSize(r)</pre>
s <- writeStart(s, filename='test.grd', overwrite=TRUE)</pre>
for (i in 1:tr$n) {
v <- getValuesBlock(r, row=tr$row[i], nrows=tr$nrows[i])</pre>
s <- writeValues(s, v, tr$row[i])</pre>
s <- writeStop(s)</pre>
if(require(rgdal)){
s2 <- writeStart(s, filename='test2.tif', format='GTiff', overwrite=TRUE)</pre>
# writing last row first
for (i in tr$n:1) {
v <- getValuesBlock(r, row=tr$row[i], nrows=tr$nrows[i])</pre>
s2 <- writeValues(s2, v, tr$row[i])</pre>
# row number 5 once more
v <- getValuesBlock(r, row=5, nrows=1)</pre>
writeValues(s2, v, 5)
s2 <- writeStop(s2)</pre>
## write values of a RasterStack to a RasterBrick
s <- stack(system.file("external/rlogo.grd", package="raster"))</pre>
# create empty brick
b <- brick(s, values=FALSE)</pre>
b <- writeStart(b, filename="test.grd", format="raster",overwrite=TRUE)</pre>
```

224 xyFromCell

```
tr <- blockSize(b)
for (i in 1:tr$n) {
v <- getValuesBlock(s, row=tr$row[i], nrows=tr$nrows[i])
b <- writeValues(b, v, tr$row[i])
}
b <- writeStop(b)
# note that the above is equivalent to
# b <- writeRaster(s, filename="test.grd", format="raster",overwrite=TRUE)</pre>
```

xyFromCell

Coordinates from a row, column or cell number

Description

These functions get coordinates of the center of raster cells for a row, column, or cell number of a Raster* object.

Usage

```
xFromCol(object, col=1:ncol(object))
yFromRow(object, row=1:nrow(object))
xyFromCell(object, cell, spatial=FALSE)
xFromCell(object, cell)
yFromCell(object, cell)
```

Arguments

object	Raster* object (or a SpatialPixels* or SpatialGrid* object)
cell	cell number(s)
col	column number; or vector of column numbers
row	row number; or vector of row numbers
spatial	return a SpatialPoints object (sp package) instead of a matrix

Details

Cell numbers start at 1 in the upper left corner, and increase from left to right, and then from top to bottom. The last cell number equals the number of cells of the Raster* object.

Value

```
xFromCol, yFromCol, xFromCell, yFromCell: vector of x or y coordinates xyFromCell: matrix(x,y) with coordinate pairs
```

See Also

```
cellFromXY
```

z-values 225

Examples

```
#using a new default raster (1 degree global)
r <- raster()
xFromCol(r, c(1, 120, 180))
yFromRow(r, 90)
xyFromCell(r, 10000)
xyFromCell(r, c(0, 1, 32581, ncell(r), ncell(r)+1))

#using a file from disk
r <- raster(system.file("external/test.grd", package="raster"))
r
cellFromXY(r, c(180000, 330000))
#xy for corners of a raster:
xyFromCell(r, c(1, ncol(r), ncell(r)-ncol(r)+1, ncell(r)))</pre>
```

z-values

Get or set z-values

Description

Initial functions for a somewhat more formal approach to get or set z values (e.g. time) associated with layers of Raster* objects. In development.

Usage

```
setZ(x, z, name='time')
getZ(x)
```

Arguments

```
x Raster* object
z vector of z values of any type (e.g. of class 'Date')
name character label
```

Value

```
setZ: Raster* object
getZ: vector
```

Examples

```
r <- raster(ncol=10, nrow=10)
s <- stack(lapply(1:3, function(x) setValues(r, runif(ncell(r)))))
s <- setZ(s, as.Date('2000-1-1') + 0:2)
s
getZ(s)</pre>
```

zApply

Description

Experimental function to apply a function over a (time) series of layers of a Raster object

Usage

```
zApply(x, by, fun=mean, name='', ...)
```

Arguments

X	Raster* object
by	aggregation indices or function
fun	function to compute aggregated values
name	character label of the new time series
	additional arguments

Value

Raster* object

Author(s)

Oscar Perpinan Lamigueiro & Robert J. Hijmans

Examples

```
# 12 values of irradiation, 1 for each month
G0dm=c(2.766,3.491,4.494,5.912,6.989,7.742,7.919,7.027,5.369,3.562,2.814,2.179)*1000;
# RasterBrick with 12 layers based on G0dm + noise
r <- raster(nc=10, nr=10)
s <- brick(lapply(1:12, function(x) setValues(r, G0dm[x]+100*rnorm(ncell(r)) )))
# time
tm <- seq(as.Date('2010-01-15'), as.Date('2010-12-15'), 'month')
s <- setZ(s, tm, 'months')
# library(zoo)
# x <- zApply(s, by=as.yearqtr, fun=mean, name='quarters')</pre>
```

zonal 227

|--|

Description

Compute zonal statistics, that is summarized values of a Raster* object for each "zone" defined by a RasterLayer.

If stat is a true function, zonal will fail (gracefully) for very large Raster objects, but it will in most cases work for functions that can be defined as by a character argument ('mean', 'sd', 'min', 'max', or 'sum'). In addition you can use 'count' to count the number of cells in each zone (only useful with na.rm=TRUE, otherwise freq(z) would be more direct.

If a function is used, it should accept a na.rm argument (or at least a ... argument)

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'RasterLayer,RasterLayer'
zonal(x, z, fun='mean', digits=0, na.rm=TRUE, ...)
## S4 method for signature 'RasterStackBrick,RasterLayer'
zonal(x, z, fun='mean', digits=0, na.rm=TRUE, ...)
```

Arguments

x	Raster* object
z	RasterLayer with codes representing zones
fun	function to be applied to summarize the values by zone. Either as character: 'mean', 'sd', 'min', 'max', 'sum'; or, for relatively small Raster* objects, a proper function
digits	integer. Number of digits to maintain in 'zones'. By default averaged to an integer (zero digits)
na.rm	logical. If TRUE, NA values in x are ignored
	additional arguments. One implemented: progress, as in writeRaster

Value

A matrix with a value for each zone (unique value in zones)

See Also

See cellStats for 'global' statistics (i.e., all of x is considered a single zone), and extract for summarizing values for polygons

228 zoom

Examples

```
r <- raster(ncols=10, nrows=10)
r[] <- runif(ncell(r)) * 1:ncell(r)
z <- r
z[] <- rep(1:5, each=20)
# for big files, use a character value rather than a function
zonal(r, z, 'sum')
# for smaller files you can also provide a function
## Not run:
zonal(r, z, mean)
zonal(r, z, min)
## End(Not run)
# multiple layers
zonal(stack(r, r*10), z, 'sum')</pre>
```

zoom

Zoom in on a map

Description

Zoom in on a map (plot) by providing a new extent, by default this is done by clicking twice on the map.

Usage

```
zoom(x, ...)
## S4 method for signature 'Raster'
zoom(x, ext=drawExtent(), maxpixels=100000, layer=1, new=TRUE, useRaster=TRUE, ...)
## S4 method for signature 'Spatial'
zoom(x, ext=drawExtent(), new=TRUE, ...)
## S4 method for signature 'missing'
zoom(x, ext=drawExtent(), new=TRUE, ...)
```

Arguments

X	Raster* or Spatial* (vector type) object
ext	Extent object, or other object from which an extent can be extracted
maxpixels	Maximum number of pixels used for the map
layer	Positive integer to select the layer to be used if x is a mutilayer Raster object
new	Logical. If TRUE, the zoomed in map will appear on a new device (window)
useRaster	Logical. If TRUE, a bitmap raster is used to plot the image instead of polygons
	additional paramters for plot

zoom 229

Value

Extent object (invisibly)

See Also

drawExtent, plot

Index

!,Raster-method(Logic-methods), 119	cover, 58
!=,BasicRaster,BasicRaster-method	crosstab, 61
(Compare-methods), 53	erase, 73
*Topic classes	extract, 78
Extent-class, 77	Extract by index, 82
Raster-class, 158	factors, 85
readAll, 170	filledContour, 87
*Topic file	Gain and offset, 94
extension, 75	geom, 95
inifile, 107	getValues, 97
*Topic math	getValuesBlock, 98
Arith-methods, 22	getValuesFocal, 99
atan2, 28	head, 103
Compare-methods, 53	hist, 105
cv, 63	image, 106
Logic-methods, 119	interpolate, 108
Math-methods, 122	intersect, 111
modal, 125	localFun, 117
*Topic methods	Logic-methods, 119
aggregate, 16	mask, 120
animate, 19	match, 121
area, 21	Math-methods, 122
Arith-methods, 22	merge, 123
as.data.frame, 23	mosaic, 126
as.list, 25	overlay, 134
as.logical, 25	persp, 138
as.matrix, 26	plot, 139
as.raster, 27	plotRGB, 142
atan2, 28	predict, 145
barplot, 31	quantile, 154
bind, 32	raster, 155
blockSize, 33	rasterFromXYZ, 161
boundaries, 34	rasterize, 162
brick, 36	replacement, 173
calc, 39	RGB, 175
clearValues, 47	setMinMax, 189
Compare-methods, 53	setValues, 189
contour, 56	spplot, 194
corLocal, 57	stack, 195
coi Locat, 37	3 tack, 193

	stackApply, 197	compareRaster, 55
	stackSelect, 199	contour, 56
	substitute, 202	corLocal, 57
	Summary, 203	cover, 58
	Summary-methods, 204	crop, 59
	symdif, 205	crosstab, 61
	text, 208	cut, 62
	union, 211	datasource, 63
	unstack, 213	dataType, 64
	update, 213	density, 66
	writeRaster, 220	dim, 66
	writeValues, 222	direction, 67
*To	pic package	disaggregate, 68
	raster-package, 6	distance, 69
*To	pic spatial	${\tt distanceFromPoints}, 70$
	addLayer, 13	draw, 71
	adjacent, 14	drawExtent, 72
	aggregate, 16	erase, 73
	alignExtent, 18	extend, 73
	animate, 19	extent, 75
	approxNA, 20	Extent math, 76
	area, 21	Extent-class, 77
	Arith-methods, 22	extract, 78
	as.data.frame, 23	Extract by index, 82
	as.list,25	Extreme coordinates, 83
	as.logical, 25	extremeValues, 84
	as.matrix, 26	factors, 85
	as.raster, 27	filename, 87
	autocorrelation, 29	filledContour, 87
	bands, 30	flip, 88
	barplot, 31	flowPath, 89
	bind, 32	focal, 90
	blockSize, 33	focalWeight, 92
	boundaries, 34	freq, 93
	boxplot, 35	Gain and offset, 94
	brick, 36	geom, 95
	buffer, 38	getData, 96
	calc, 39	getValues, 97
	cellFrom, 42	getValuesBlock, 98
	cellsFromExtent, 44	getValuesFocal, 99
	cellStats, 45	gridDistance, 100
	clamp, 46	hdr, 102
	clearValues, 47	head, 103
	click, 47	hillShade, 103
	clump, 49	hist, 105
	cluster, 50	image, 106
	colortable, 52	initialize, 107
	compareCRS, 54	interpolate, 108

intersect, 111	rotated, 177
isLonLat, 113	round, 178
KML, 114	rowFromCell, 179
layerize, 115	rowSums, 180
localFun, 117	SampleInt, 181
mask, 120	sampleRandom, 181
match, 121	sampleRegular, 182
Math-methods, 122	sampleStratified, 183
merge, 123	scale, 184
metadata, 124	scalebar, 185
mosaic, 126	select, 186
movingFun, 127	setExtent, 188
names, 128	setMinMax, 189
NAvalue, 129	setValues, 189
ncell, 130	shapefile, 191
nlayers, 131	shift, 192
Options, 132	Slope and aspect, 193
origin, 134	sp, 193
overlay, 134	spplot, 194
pairs, 137	stack, 195
persp, 138	stackApply, 197
plot, 139	stackSave, 198
plotRGB, 142	stackSelect, 199
pointDistance, 143	stretch, 200
predict, 145	subset, 201
Programming, 149	substitute, 202
projection, 150	Summary, 203
projectRaster, 151	Summary-methods, 204
properties, 153	symdif, 205
quantile, 154	terrain, 206
raster, 155	text, 208
Raster-class, 158	transpose, 209
raster-package, 6	trim, 210
rasterFromCells, 160	union, 211
rasterFromXYZ, 161	unique, 212
rasterize, 162	unstack, 213
rasterTmpFile, 166	update, 213
rasterToContour, 167	validCell, 214
rasterToPoints, 168	which, 217
rasterToPolygons, 169	which.min, 218
readAll, 170	writeFormats, 219
reclassify, 171	writeRaster, 220
rectify, 172	writeValues, 222
replacement, 173	xyFromCell, 224
resample, 173	z-values, 225
resolution, 174	zApply, 226
RGB, 175	zonal, 227
rotate, 176	zoom, 228
	200, 220

*Topic univar	(replacement), 173
cellStats, 45	<pre>[<-,Raster,missing,numeric-method</pre>
cv, 63	(replacement), 173
freq, 93	<pre>[<-,Raster,numeric,missing-method</pre>
modal, 125	(replacement), 173
*,SpatialPolygons,SpatialPolygons-method	<pre>[<-,Raster,numeric,numeric-method</pre>
(Arith-methods), 22	(replacement), 173
+,SpatialLines,SpatialLines-method	<pre>[<-,RasterLayer,RasterLayer,missing-method</pre>
(Arith-methods), 22	(replacement), 173
+,SpatialPoints,SpatialPoints-method	<pre>[<-,RasterLayer,missing,missing-method</pre>
(Arith-methods), 22	(replacement), 173
+,SpatialPolygons,SpatialPolygons-method	[<-,RasterStackBrick,Raster,missing-method
(Arith-methods), 22	(replacement), 173
-,SpatialPolygons,SpatialPolygons-method	[<-,RasterStackBrick,missing,missing-method
(Arith-methods), 22	(replacement), 173
==,BasicRaster,BasicRaster-method	[[,Raster,ANY,ANY-method(Extract by
(Compare-methods), 53	index), 82
[,Extent,missing,missing-method	[[<-,RasterBrick,numeric,missing-method
(Extract by index), 82	(replacement), 173
[,Extent,numeric,missing-method	[[<-,RasterStack,numeric,missing-method
(Extract by index), 82	(replacement), 173
[,Raster,Extent,missing-method	[[<-,RasterStackBrick,character,missing-method
(Extract by index), 82	(replacement), 173
[,Raster,RasterLayer,missing-method	\$,Raster-method(replacement), 173
(Extract by index), 82	\$<-,Raster-method (replacement), 173
[,Raster,Spatial,missing-method	%in% (match), 121
(Extract by index), 82	%in%,Raster-method (match), 121
[,Raster,logical,missing-method	addLayer, 7, 13, <i>196</i> , <i>198</i>
(Extract by index), 82	addLayer, 7, 13, 190, 198 addLayer, Raster-method (addLayer), 13
[,Raster,matrix,missing-method	
(Extract by index), 82	adjacent, 8, 14, 43 aggregate, 7, 12, 16, 69, 115, 173, 174
[,Raster,missing,missing-method	aggregate, 7, 12, 10, 09, 113, 173, 174 aggregate, Raster-method (aggregate), 16
(Extract by index), 82	
[,Raster,missing,numeric-method	aggregate, SpatialLines-method
(Extract by index), 82	<pre>(aggregate), 16 aggregate, SpatialPolygons-method</pre>
[,Raster,numeric,missing-method	(aggregate), 16
(Extract by index), 82	alignExtent, 12, 18, 60
[,Raster,numeric,numeric-method	all.equal, 55, 123, 126
(Extract by index), 82	all.equal,Raster,Raster-method
[<-,Extent,numeric,missing-method	(compareRaster), 55
(replacement), 173	animate, 19
[<-,Raster,Extent,missing-method	animate, To
(replacement), 173	(animate), 19
[<-,Raster,Spatial,missing-method	approx, 20
(replacement), 173	approxNA, 20
[<-,Raster,logical,missing-method	approxNA,RasterStackBrick-method
(replacement), 173	(approxNA), 20
[<-,Raster,matrix,missing-method	area, 8, 21
_ ,	- · , · · ,

area, RasterLayer-method (area), 21	band, <i>10</i>
area, RasterStackBrick-method (area), 21	bandnr (bands), 30
area, SpatialPolygons-method (area), 21	bandnr, RasterLayer-method (bands), 30
Arith-methods, 7, 22, 40	bands, 30, <i>129</i>
as.array, 9	barplot, 10, 31, 31, 140
as.array(as.matrix),26	barplot, RasterLayer-method (barplot), 31
as.array,RasterLayer-method	BasicRaster-class (Raster-class), 158
(as.matrix), 26	bbox, Extent-method (extent), 75
as.array,RasterStackBrick-method	bbox, Raster-method (extent), 75
(as.matrix), 26	beginCluster (cluster), 50
as.character,CRS-method(projection),	bind, 12, 22, 32
150	bind,data.frame,data.frame-method
as.data.frame, <i>12</i> , 23	(bind), 32
as.data.frame,Raster-method	<pre>bind,data.frame,missing-method(bind),</pre>
(as.data.frame), 23	32
as.data.frame,SpatialLines-method	bind, matrix, matrix-method (bind), 32
(as.data.frame), 23	bind, matrix, missing-method (bind), 32
as.data.frame,SpatialPolygons-method	bind,SpatialLines,SpatialLines-method
(as.data.frame), 23	(bind), 32
as.factor(factors), 85	bind, SpatialPoints, SpatialPoints-method
as.factor,RasterLayer-method(factors),	(bind), 32
85	bind, SpatialPolygons, SpatialPolygons-method
as.integer, 26	(bind), 32
as.integer, Raster-method (as.logical),	blockSize, 11, 33, 222, 223
25	boundaries, 8, 34, 38, 68, 70
as.list, 25	boundaries,RasterLayer-method
as.list,Raster-method(as.list),25	(boundaries), 34
as.logical, 25, 26	boxplot, 10, 31, 35, 35, 105, 137
as.logical, Raster-method (as.logical),	boxplot, RasterLayer-method (boxplot), 35
25	boxplot,RasterStackBrick-method
as.matrix, 9, 26	(boxplot), 35
as.matrix,Extent-method(as.matrix),26	bpy.colors, <i>139</i> , <i>175</i>
as.matrix,RasterLayer-method	brick, 6, 36, 157, 159, 196
(as.matrix), 26	brick, array-method (brick), 36
as.matrix,RasterStackBrick-method	brick, big. matrix-method (brick), 36
(as.matrix), 26	brick, character-method (brick), 36
as.raster, 27, 27	brick, Extent-method (brick), 36
as.raster,RasterLayer-method	brick, grf-method (brick), 36
(as.raster), 27	brick, kasc-method (brick), 36
as.vector(as.matrix), 26	brick, list-method (brick), 36
as.vector, Extent-method (as.matrix), 26	brick, missing-method (brick), 36
as.vector,Raster-method(as.matrix),26	brick, RasterBrick-method (brick), 36
asFactor (factors), 85	brick, RasterLayer-method (brick), 36
asFactor,RasterLayer-method(factors),	brick, RasterStack-method (brick), 36
85	brick, SpatialGrid-method (brick), 36
atan2, 28, 122	brick, SpatialPixels-method (brick), 36
atan2, Raster, Raster-method (atan2), 28	buffer, 38, 112
autocorrelation, 29	buffer, RasterLayer-method (buffer), 38

buffer, Spatial-method (buffer), 38	colSums (rowSums), 180
	colSums, Raster-method (rowSums), 180
calc, 7, 23, 39, 50, 62, 119, 122, 135, 136,	Compare-methods, 7, 53
154, 159, 171, 173, 197, 204	compareCRS, 54
calc, Raster, function-method (calc), 39	compareRaster, 11, 55
canProcessInMemory, 13, 133	contour, 10, 56, 56, 106, 138, 140
canProcessInMemory (Programming), 149	contour, RasterLayer-method (contour), 56
ccodes (getData), 96	contourLines, <i>167</i> , <i>168</i>
ceiling, Extent-method (Extent math), 76	coordinates, 11, 95
ceiling, RasterLayer-method (round), 178	cor, <i>57</i> , <i>137</i>
cellFrom, 42, <i>179</i>	cor.test,57
cellFromCol (cellFrom), 42	corLocal, 57, 118
cellFromLine(cellFrom), 42	corLocal,RasterLayer,RasterLayer-method
cellFromPolygon (cellFrom), 42	(corLocal), 57
cellFromRow(cellFrom), 42	corLocal,RasterStackBrick,RasterStackBrick-method
cellFromRowCol, 11	(corLocal), 57
cellFromRowCol (cellFrom), 42	couldBeLonLat (isLonLat), 113
<pre>cellFromRowColCombine (cellFrom), 42</pre>	cov.wt, 117
cellFromXY, 11, 44, 224	cover, 7, 12, 58
cellFromXY (cellFrom), 42	cover,RasterLayer,RasterLayer-method
cellsFromExtent, 11, 43, 44	(cover), 58
cellStats, 9, 45, 116, 117, 155, 180, 203,	cover,RasterStackBrick,Raster-method
204, 227	(cover), 58
cellStats,RasterLayer-method	cover, SpatialPolygons, SpatialPolygons-method
(cellStats), 45	(cover), 58
cellStats,RasterStackBrick-method	crop, 7, 12, 59, 73, 74, 82, 111, 113, 121, 138,
(cellStats), 45	139, 173, 174, 187, 211
clamp, 46	crop, Raster-method (crop), 59
clamp, numeric-method (clamp), 46	crop, Spatial-method (crop), 59
clamp, Raster-method (clamp), 46	crosstab, 9, 61, 93
clearValues, 47	crosstab,Raster,Raster-method
click, 10, 12, 47, 187	(crosstab), 61
click, missing-method (click), 47	crosstab,RasterStackBrick,missing-method
click, Raster-method (click), 47	(crosstab), 61
click, SpatialGrid-method (click), 47	CRS, 150
click, SpatialLines-method (click), 47	crs, 54
click, SpatialPixels-method (click), 47	crs (projection), 150
click, SpatialPoints-method (click), 47	crs, ANY-method (projection), 150
click, SpatialPolygons-method (click), 47	crs<- (projection), 150
clump, 8, 34, 49	cut, 7, 31, 62, 62, 171, 203
clump, RasterLayer-method (clump), 49	cut, Raster-method (cut), 62
cluster, 50	cv, 12, 63
clusterR (cluster), 50	cv, ANY-method (cv), 63
colFromCell (rowFromCell), 179	cv,Raster-method (cv), 63
colFromX, 11	cv, naster method (cv), os
colFromX (cellFrom), 42	dataSigned (properties), 153
colorRampPalette, 139, 175	dataSize (properties), 153
colortable, 52	datasource, 63
colortable<- (colortable), 52	dataType, 60, 64, 132, 146, 220

dataType<- (dataType), 64	Extent (Extent-class), 77
density, 10, 66, 137, 155	extent, 10, 12, 18, 44, 60, 67, 75, 76, 77, 83,
density, Raster-method (density), 66	113, 131, 134, 175, 188, 211
deratify (factors), 85	Extent math, 76
dim, 66, <i>131</i>	extent, BasicRaster-method (extent), 75
dim, BasicRaster-method (dim), 66	extent, Extent-method (extent), 75
dim, RasterStackBrick-method (dim), 66	<pre>extent, GridTopology-method (extent), 75</pre>
dim<-,BasicRaster-method(dim),66	extent, list-method (extent), 75
dim<-,RasterBrick-method(dim),66	extent, matrix-method (extent), 75
dim<-,RasterLayer-method (dim), 66	extent, numeric-method (extent), 75
dimensions, 83	extent, Spatial-method (extent), 75
direction, 8, 67	Extent-class, 77
direction, RasterLayer-method	extent<- (setExtent), 188
(direction), 67	extract, 9, 12, 50, 78, 82, 136, 155, 164, 170,
disaggregate, 7, 12, 17, 68, 173, 174	199, 227
disaggregate, Raster-method	Extract by index, 81
(disaggregate), 68	extract, Raster, data. frame-method
distance, 8, 39, 68, 69, 71, 101, 144	(extract), 78
distance, RasterLayer, missing-method	extract, Raster, Extent-method (extract),
(distance), 69	78
<pre>distance,RasterLayer,RasterLayer-method (distance),69</pre>	extract,Raster,matrix-method(extract), 78
	extract,Raster,SpatialLines-method
distance, Spatial, Spatial-method	
(distance), 69	(extract), 78
distanceFromPoints, 8, 70, 70, 144	extract, Raster, Spatial Points-method
draw, 71	(extract), 78
drawExtent, 10, 12, 18, 48, 60, 72, 76, 138,	extract,Raster,SpatialPolygons-method
139, 142, 176, 229	(extract), 78
drawLine, 10	<pre>extract,Raster,vector-method(extract),</pre>
drawLine (draw), 71	78
drawPoly, <i>10</i>	extract, SpatialPolygons, data.frame-method
drawPoly (draw), 71	(extract), 78
dropLayer, 7, 196, 201	extract,SpatialPolygons,matrix-method
dropLayer (addLayer), 13	(extract), 78
dropLayer,RasterBrick-method	extract, SpatialPolygons, SpatialPoints-method
(addLayer), 13	(extract), 78
dropLayer,RasterStack-method	Extreme coordinates, 83
(addLayer), 13	extremeValues, 84
endCluster (cluster), 50	factors, 85
erase, 12, 22, 73, 205	factorValues (factors), 85
erase, Spatial Polygons, Spatial Polygons-method	
(erase), 73	filled.contour, 87, 88
extend, 7, 59, 60, 73, 127, 173, 174, 211	filledContour, 10, 56, 87
extend, Extent-method (extend), 73	flip, 7, 17, 88, 177, 192, 209
extend, Raster-method (extend), 73	flip, RasterLayer-method (flip), 88
extension, 12, 75	flip,RasterStackBrick-method (flip), 88
extension<- (extension), 75	floor, Extent-method (Extent math), 76
Extent. 72, 78, 142, 176	floor.RasterLaver-method (round), 178
	1 4001 1140 CCI EUYCI IIIC CIIOU II OUIIU/. 1/U

flowPath, 89	<pre>getValues,RasterStack,numeric,numeric-method</pre>
focal, 8, 20, 21, 29, 34, 90, 92, 93, 100, 207	(getValues), 97
focal, RasterLayer-method (focal), 90	getValuesBlock, 9, 24, 26, 98, 98, 103, 170
focalWeight, 91, 92	getValuesBlock,RasterBrick-method
fourCellsFromXY (cellFrom), 42	(getValuesBlock), 98
freq, 9, 45, 61, 93	getValuesBlock,RasterLayer-method
freq, RasterLayer-method (freq), 93	(getValuesBlock), 98
freq,RasterStackBrick-method(freq),93	getValuesBlock,RasterLayerSparse-method
fromDisk, 13	(getValuesBlock), 98
fromDisk (datasource), 63	getValuesBlock,RasterStack-method
	(getValuesBlock), 98
gain (Gain and offset), 94	getValuesFocal, 9, 80, 98, 99
Gain and offset, 94	<pre>getValuesFocal,Raster,missing,missing,numeric-method</pre>
gain<- (Gain and offset), 94	(getValuesFocal), 99
Geary (autocorrelation), 29	<pre>getValuesFocal,Raster,numeric,numeric,numeric-method</pre>
GearyLocal (autocorrelation), 29	(getValuesFocal), 99
geom, 95	getValuesFocal,Raster-method
geom, 93 geom, SpatialLines-method (geom), 95	(getValuesFocal), 99
geom, SpatialPoints-method (geom), 95	getZ, 20
geom, SpatialPolygons-method (geom), 95	getZ (z-values), 225
geometry, 95	gIntersection, 112
getCluster, 51	gridDistance, 8, 39, 68, 70, 71, 100, 144
getCluster (Programming), 149	gridDistance,RasterLayer-method
getCluster (Frogramming), 149 getData, 12, 96	(gridDistance), 100
getValues, 9, 24, 26, 80, 82, 97, 99, 100, 155,	
170, 189	hasValues (datasource), 63
<pre>getValues,RasterBrick,missing,missing-method</pre>	hdr, 12, 102, 133
(getValues), 97	head, 103
<pre>getValues,RasterBrick,numeric,missing-method</pre>	head, RasterLayer-method (head), 103
(getValues), 97	head, RasterStackBrick-method (head), 103
<pre>getValues,RasterBrick,numeric,numeric-method</pre>	head, Spatial-method (head), 103
(getValues), 97	heat.colors, <i>139</i> , <i>175</i>
<pre>getValues,RasterLayer,missing,missing-method</pre>	hillShade, 103, 207
(getValues), 97	hist, 10, 31, 35, 105, 105, 137, 140
<pre>getValues,RasterLayer,numeric,missing-method (getValues),97</pre>	hist, Raster-method (hist), 105
<pre>getValues,RasterLayer,numeric,numeric-method</pre>	image, 9, 106, 106, 114
(getValues), 97	image, RasterLayer-method (image), 106
<pre>getValues,RasterLayerSparse,missing,missing-</pre>	m entage ,RasterStackBrick-method(image),
(getValues), 97	106
<pre>getValues,RasterLayerSparse,numeric,missing-</pre>	m irthgel .plot, 140
(getValues), 97	inifile, 107
<pre>getValues,RasterLayerSparse,numeric,numeric-</pre>	mient h to d8
(getValues), 97	init (initialize), 107
${\tt getValues,RasterStack,missing,missing-method}$	initialize, 107
(getValues), 97	inMemory, 13
${\tt getValues,RasterStack,numeric,missing-method}$	inMemory (datasource), 63
(getValues), 97	interpolate, 8, 108, <i>146</i>

interpolate,Raster-method	layerize,RasterLayer,missing-method
(interpolate), 108	(layerize), 115
intersect, 12, 22, 44, 111, 211	layerize,RasterLayer,RasterLayer-method
intersect,Extent,ANY-method	(layerize), 115
(intersect), 111	layerStats, <i>45</i> , 116
intersect,Raster,ANY-method	length, BasicRaster-method (ncell), 130
(intersect), 111	levelplot, 194, 195
<pre>intersect,SpatialLines,SpatialLines-method</pre>	levels (factors), 85
(intersect), 111	levels, Raster-method (factors), 85
intersect, Spatial Lines, Spatial Polygons-metho	dlevels, RasterStack-method (factors), 85
(intersect), 111	levels<- (factors), 85
intersect,SpatialPoints,ANY-method	levels<-,Raster-method(factors), 85
(intersect), 111	lines, RasterLayer-method (plot), 139
intersect,SpatialPolygons,ANY-method	lines, SpatialPolygons-method (spplot),
(intersect), 111	194
intersect, $Spatial$ $Polygons$, $Spatial$ $Lines$ $-methologous$	
(intersect), 111	localFun,RasterLayer,RasterLayer-method
intersect, Spatial Polygons, Spatial Points-meth	od (localFun), 117
(intersect), 111	locator 72
intersect, SpatialPolygons, SpatialPolygons-me	thod Paster-method (Math-methods) 122
(intersect), 111	Logic, Raster, Raster-method
is.factor (factors), 85	(Logic-methods), 119
is.factor,Raster-method(factors),85	Logic-methods, 7, 119
is.factor,RasterStack-method(factors),	Logic-methods, 7, 119
85	100.015
is.finite,Raster-method	make.names, 133, 215
(Logic-methods), 119	mask, 7, 60, 120
is.infinite,Raster-method	mask,Raster,Spatial-method(mask),120
(Logic-methods), 119	mask,RasterLayer,RasterLayer-method
is.na,CRS-method(projection), 150	(mask), 120
is.na,Raster-method(Logic-methods), 119	mask,RasterLayer,RasterStackBrick-method
is.nan,Raster-method(Logic-methods),	(mask), 120
119	mask,RasterStackBrick,RasterLayer-method
isLonLat, <i>10</i> , 113	(mask), 120
isLonLat, ANY-method (isLonLat), 113	${\tt mask}, {\tt RasterStackBrick}, {\tt RasterStackBrick-method}$
isLonLat,BasicRaster-method(isLonLat),	(mask), 120
113	match, 121, 122
isLonLat, character-method(isLonLat),	match, Raster-method (match), 121
113	Math-methods, 7, 40, 122
isLonLat, CRS-method (isLonLat), 113	maxValue, 9, 45, 204
isLonLat, Spatial-method (isLonLat), 113	maxValue(extremeValues), 84
	maxValue,RasterBrick-method
KML, <i>11</i> , 114	(extremeValues), 84
KML, RasterLayer-method (KML), 114	maxValue,RasterLayer-method
KML,RasterStackBrick-method(KML),114	(extremeValues), 84
KML, Spatial-method (KML), 114	maxValue,RasterStack-method
	(extremeValues), 84
labels,Raster-method(names),128	mean, Raster-method (Summary-methods),
laverize, 115	204

merge, /, 12, 33, 60, /4, 123, 126, 12/, 1/3, 174, 211	nlayers, RasterStack-method (nlayers),
merge, Extent, ANY-method (merge), 123	nlayers, Spatial-method (nlayers), 131
merge, Raster, Raster-method (merge), 123	nrow, <i>10</i>
merge,RasterStackBrick,missing-method	nrow(ncell), 130
(merge), 123	nrow, BasicRaster-method (ncell), 130
metadata, 124	nrow<- (ncell), 130
metadata<- (metadata), 124	,,,
minValue, 9, 45, 204	offs (Gain and offset), 94
minValue (extremeValues), 84	offs<- (Gain and offset), 94
minValue,RasterBrick-method	Options, 132
(extremeValues), 84	options, 23, 133
minValue, RasterLayer-method	origin, <i>10</i> , 134
(extremeValues), 84	origin, BasicRaster-method (origin), 134
minValue,RasterStack-method	origin<- (origin), 134
(extremeValues), 84	origin<-,BasicRaster-method(origin),
modal, 12, 125	134
modal, ANY-method (modal), 125	over, <i>12</i>
modal, Raster-method (modal), 125	overlay, 7, 23, 39, 40, 50, 119, 122, 134
Moran, 8	overlay,Raster,missing-method
Moran (autocorrelation), 29	(overlay), 134
MoranLocal (autocorrelation), 29	overlay, Raster, Raster-method (overlay,
mosaic, 7, 123, 126	134
mosaic, Raster, Raster-method (mosaic),	
126	pairs, 10, 35, 105, 137, 137, 140
movingFun, 127	<pre>pairs,RasterStackBrick-method(pairs),</pre>
names, 10, 105, 128, 131, 133, 145	pbClose, <i>13</i>
names, Raster-method (names), 128	pbClose (Programming), 149
names, RasterStack-method (names), 128	pbCreate, 13
names<- (names), 128	pbCreate(Programming), 149
names<-,Raster-method(names), 128	pbStep, <i>13</i>
NAvalue, <i>11</i> , 129	pbStep (Programming), 149
NAvalue<- (NAvalue), 129	persp, 9, 56, 88, 138, 138, 140
nbands, <i>11</i>	persp, RasterLayer-method (persp), 138
nbands (bands), 30	<pre>persp,RasterStackBrick-method(persp),</pre>
ncell, 10, 67, 130, 175	138
ncell, ANY-method (ncell), 130	plot, 9, 10, 19, 66, 88, 106, 138, 139, 140,
ncell, BasicRaster-method (ncell), 130	143, 186, 195, 208, 228, 229
ncol, <i>10</i>	plot, Extent, missing-method (plot), 139
ncol (ncell), 130	plot, Raster, ANY-method (plot), 139
ncol, BasicRaster-method (ncell), 130	plot, Raster, Raster-method (plot), 139
ncol<- (ncell), 130	plot3D, <i>138</i>
nlayers, 10, 30, 31, 129, 131	plotRGB, 9, 19, 53, 140, 142, 176, 195, 200
nlayers, BasicRaster-method (nlayers),	plotRGB,RasterStackBrick-method
131	(plotRGB), 142
nlayers, Raster-method (nlayers), 131	pointDistance, 12, 39, 70, 71, 143
nlayers, RasterBrick-method (nlayers),	predict, 8, 109, 145, 159, 202
131	predict, Raster-method (predict), 145

predict.gstat, 109	rasterize,data.frame,Raster-method
pretty, <i>140</i>	(rasterize), 162
<pre>print,Raster-method(Raster-class), 158</pre>	rasterize,Extent,Raster-method
<pre>print,Spatial-method (Raster-class), 158</pre>	(rasterize), 162
Programming, 149	rasterize, matrix, Raster-method
proj4string (projection), 150	(rasterize), 162
<pre>proj4string<- (projection), 150</pre>	rasterize, SpatialLines, Raster-method
<pre>projectExtent (projectRaster), 151</pre>	(rasterize), 162
projection, 10, 54, 150, 206	rasterize,SpatialPoints,Raster-method
projection<- (projection), 150	(rasterize), 162
projectRaster, 7, 10, 50, 151, 151, 173, 174	rasterize, Spatial Polygons, Raster-method
projInfo, <i>151</i> , <i>153</i>	(rasterize), 162
properties, 153	RasterLayer-class (Raster-class), 158
	RasterLayerSparse-class (Raster-class),
quantile, 45, 154, 154	158
quantile, Raster-method (quantile), 154	rasterOptions, 12, 55, 167, 219, 220
	rasterOptions (Options), 132
rainbow, <i>31</i> , <i>139</i> , <i>175</i>	RasterStack-class (Raster-class), 158
raster, 6, 8, 38, 155, 159, 196	RasterStackBrick-class (Raster-class),
raster, asc-method (raster), 155	158
raster, BasicRaster-method (raster), 155	rasterTmpFile, <i>13</i> , <i>132</i> , <i>133</i> , 166
raster, big. matrix-method (raster), 155	rasterToContour, $8, 56, 167$
raster, character-method (raster), 155	rasterToPoints, 8 , 168 , 208
raster, Extent-method (raster), 155	rasterToPolygons, 8, 169
raster, grf-method (raster), 155	ratify (factors), 85
raster, GridTopology-method(raster), 155	readAll, 170
raster, im-method (raster), 155	<pre>readAll,RasterBrick-method(readAll),</pre>
raster, kasc-method (raster), 155	170
raster, kde-method (raster), 155	readAll,RasterLayer-method(readAll),
raster, list-method (raster), 155	170
raster, matrix-method (raster), 155	<pre>readAll,RasterStack-method(readAll),</pre>
raster, missing-method (raster), 155	170
raster, RasterBrick-method (raster), 155	readGDAL, <i>37</i> , <i>156</i>
raster, RasterLayer-method (raster), 155	readIniFile, 12
raster,RasterLayerSparse-method	readIniFile (inifile), 107
(raster), 155	readStart, 13
raster, RasterStack-method (raster), 155	readStart (Programming), 149
raster, Spatial-method (raster), 155	readStart,Raster-method(Programming),
raster, SpatialGrid-method (raster), 155	149
raster, SpatialPixels-method (raster),	readStart,RasterStack-method
155	(Programming), 149
Raster-class, 6, 158	readStop, 13
raster-package, 6	readStop (Programming), 149
RasterBrick-class (Raster-class), 158	readStop,Raster-method(Programming),
rasterFromCells, 9, 160	149
rasterFromXYZ, 8, 161	readStop,RasterStack-method
rasterImage, 27, 106, 140, 143	(Programming), 149
rasterize, 8, 82, 121, 136, 162, 162, 173	reclassify, 8, 40, 46, 62, 171, 202, 203

reclassify, Raster-method (reclassify),	scalebar, 185
171	select, 10, 12, 48, 186
rectify, 172, 177	select, Raster-method (select), 186
removeTmpFiles, 13	select, Spatial-method (select), 186
removeTmpFiles(rasterTmpFile), 166	set.seed, <i>166</i>
replacement, 47, 155, 173, 190	setExtent, 77, 188, 211
res, 10, 67, 131, 156	setMinMax, 9, 45, 84, 189
res (resolution), 174	setMinMax,RasterBrick-method
res,BasicRaster-method(resolution), 174	(setMinMax), 189
res<- (resolution), 174	setMinMax,RasterLayer-method
resample, 7, 17, 18, 50, 68, 69, 153, 172, 173	(setMinMax), 189
resample,Raster,Raster-method	setMinMax,RasterStack-method
(resample), 173	(setMinMax), 189
reshape, 24	setValues, 11, 82, 98, 155, 156, 189
resolution, 174	setValues,RasterBrick-method
returnCluster, 51	(setValues), 189
returnCluster (Programming), 149	setValues,RasterLayer-method
RGB, 175	(setValues), 189
rgb, <i>52</i>	setValues,RasterLayerSparse-method
RGB, RasterLayer-method (RGB), 175	(setValues), 189
rotate, 7, 88, 176, 192, 209	setValues,RasterStack-method
rotate, Raster-method (rotate), 176	(setValues), 189
rotated, 177	setZ (z-values), 225
round, 12, 31, 93, 178, 178	shapefile, 191
round, RasterLayer-method (round), 178	shapefile, character-method (shapefile).
rowColFromCell, 11, 43	191
rowColFromCell (rowFromCell), 179	
rowFromCell, <i>161</i> , 179	shapefile, Spatial-method (shapefile),
rowFromY, 11	191
rowFromY (cellFrom), 42	shift, 7, 192
rowSums, 180	shift, Raster-method (shift), 192
rowSums, Raster-method (rowSums), 180	shift, SpatialLines-method (shift), 192
runif, 107	shift, SpatialPoints-method (shift), 192
	shift, SpatialPolygons-method (shift),
sample, <i>181</i>	192
SampleInt, 181	show, BasicRaster-method (Raster-class)
sampleInt, 13	158
sampleInt (SampleInt), 181	show, Extent-method (Extent-class), 77
sampleRandom, 9, 181, 183, 184	show,RasterBrick-method(Raster-class)
sampleRandom,Raster-method	158
(sampleRandom), 181	show, RasterLayer-method (Raster-class)
sampleRegular, 9, 24, 45, 182, 182, 184	158
sampleRegular,Raster-method	show, RasterStack-method (Raster-class)
(sampleRegular), 182	158
sampleStratified, <i>182</i> , <i>183</i> , 183	showTmpFiles, <i>13</i>
sampleStratified,RasterLayer-method	<pre>showTmpFiles(rasterTmpFile), 166</pre>
(sampleStratified), 183	Slope and aspect, 193
scale, 184, 185	slopeAspect (Slope and aspect), 193
scale, Raster-method (scale), 184	sp. 193

SpatialLines, 78	t, 7, 88
SpatialPoints, 78	t (transpose), 209
SpatialPolygons, 78	t, RasterLayer-method (transpose), 209
SpatialVector-class (Raster-class), 158	t,RasterStackBrick-method(transpose),
spDistsN1, 144	209
spLines (sp), 193	table, <i>93</i>
spplot, 9, 19, 140, 194, 194, 195	tail (head), 103
spplot, Raster-method (spplot), 194	tail, RasterLayer-method (head), 103
spplot, SpatialPoints-method (spplot),	tail,RasterStackBrick-method(head), 103
194	tail, Spatial-method (head), 103
spPolygons (sp), 193	tempfile, <i>167</i>
spTransform, <i>152</i> , <i>153</i>	terrain, 8, 89, 103, 104, 193, 206
stack, 6, 36, 157, 159, 195, 198, 213	text, 10, 140, 208, 208
stack, character-method (stack), 195	text, RasterLayer-method (text), 208
stack, kasc-method (stack), 195	text,RasterStackBrick-method(text),208
stack, list-method (stack), 195	text, SpatialPoints-method (text), 208
stack, missing-method (stack), 195	text, SpatialPolygons-method (text), 208
stack, Raster-method (stack), 195	tmpDir (Options), 132
stack, Spatial Grid Data Frame-method	tolower, <i>107</i>
(stack), 195	topo.colors, <i>139</i> , <i>175</i>
stack, SpatialPixelsDataFrame-method	toupper, 107
(stack), 195	Tps, 109
stackApply, 8, 197, 199	transpose, 209
stackOpen (stackSave), 198	Trig, 28
stackSave, 198	trim, 7, 12, 210
stackSelect, <i>8</i> , <i>197</i> , 199	trim, character-method (trim), 210
stackSelect,RasterStackBrick,Raster-method	trim, data. frame-method (trim), 210
(stackSelect), 199	trim, matrix-method (trim), 210
stretch, 200	trim, Raster-method (trim), 210
subs, 7, 62, 123, 171	trunc, RasterLayer-method (round), 178
subs (substitute), 202	txtProgressBar, 149
subs, Raster, data. frame-method	union, 12, 22, 113, 211
(substitute), 202	union, Extent, Extent-method (union), 211
subset, 7, 14, 201	union, Spatial Polygons, missing-method
subset, Raster-method (subset), 201	(union), 211
subset, RasterStack-method (subset), 201	union, SpatialPolygons, SpatialPolygons-method
substitute, 202	(union), 211
Summary, 203	unique, <i>9</i> , <i>212</i> , 212
summary, 9	unique, RasterLayer, missing-method
summary, RasterLayer-method (Summary),	(unique), 212
203	unique,RasterStackBrick,missing-method
summary,RasterStackBrick-method	(unique), 212
(Summary), 203	unstack, 7, 213
Summary-methods, 7, 204	unstack, RasterBrick-method (unstack),
symdif, <i>12</i> , 205	213
symdif, SpatialPolygons, SpatialPolygons-metho	
(symdif), 205	213
Svs.getpid. 166	update. 11, 213, 223

update, RasterBrick-method (update), 213	writeFormats, <i>132</i> , <i>213</i> , 219, <i>220</i> , <i>221</i>
update, RasterLayer-method (update), 213	writeGDAL, 102
	writeRaster, 11, 16, 20, 22, 26, 34, 37, 38,
validCell, <i>11</i> , 214	40, 46, 49, 51, 57, 59, 60, 64, 68–71,
validCol, 11	74, 86, 88, 90, 101, 102, 108, 116,
validCol(validCell), 214	118, 121, 123, 126, 135, 146, 152,
validNames, 215	164, 171, 172, 174, 176, 182, 192,
validRow, 11	197–202, 210, 212, 216, 220, 222,
validRow(validCell), 214	223, 227
values, 47	writeRaster,RasterLayer,character-method
values (getValues), 97	(writeRaster), 220
values, Raster-method (getValues), 97	writeRaster,RasterStackBrick,character-method
values<- (setValues), 189	(writeRaster), 220
values<-,RasterBrick-method	writeStart, 11
(setValues), 189	writeStart (writeValues), 222
values<-,RasterLayer-method	writeStart,RasterBrick,character-method
(setValues), 189	(writeValues), 222
values<-,RasterLayerSparse-method	writeStart,RasterLayer,character-method
(setValues), 189	(writeValues), 222
values<-,RasterStack-method	writeStop, 11
(setValues), 189	writeStop (writeValues), 222
VectorLayer-class (Raster-class), 158	writeStop,RasterBrick-method
	(writeValues), 222
weighted.mean, 117, 216, 216	(Wilteratues), 222
weighted.mean, 117, 216, 216 weighted.mean, RasterStackBrick, RasterStackBr	ick-method
(weighted.mean), 216	
weighted.mean,RasterStackBrick,vector-method	writeValues, 11, 33, 34, 220, 221, 222
(weighted.mean), 216	writeValues, RasterBrick, matrix-method
Which, 219	(writeValues), 222
Which (which), 217	writeValues, RasterLayer, vector-method
which, 217	(writeValues), 222
Which, RasterLayer-method (which), 217	
which.max, 217	xFromCell, 11
which.max (which.min), 218	xFromCell (xyFromCell), 224
which.max,RasterLayer-method	xFromCol, 11
(which.min), 218	xFromCol(xyFromCell), 224
which.max,RasterStackBrick-method	xmax, <i>10</i>
(which.min), 218	xmax (Extreme coordinates), 83
which.min, 217, 218	xmax,BasicRaster-method(Extreme
which.min,RasterLayer-method	coordinates), 83
(which.min), 218	xmax,Extent-method(Extreme
which.min,RasterStackBrick-method	coordinates), 83
(which.min), 218	xmax, Spatial-method (Extreme
whiches.max (which.min), 218	coordinates), 83
whiches.max, RasterStackBrick-method	xmax<- (Extreme coordinates), 83
(which.min), 218	xmin, 10
whiches.min (which.min), 218	xmin (Extreme coordinates), 83
whiches.min, RasterStackBrick-method	xmin, BasicRaster-method (Extreme
(which.min), 218	coordinates), 83

```
xmin,Extent-method(Extreme
        coordinates), 83
xmin, Spatial-method (Extreme
        coordinates), 83
xmin<-(Extreme coordinates), 83
xres, 10
xres (resolution), 174
xres,BasicRaster-method(resolution),
xyFromCell, 11, 43, 224
yFromCell, 11
yFromCell (xyFromCell), 224
yFromRow, 11
yFromRow (xyFromCell), 224
ymax, 10
ymax (Extreme coordinates), 83
ymax,BasicRaster-method(Extreme
        coordinates), 83
ymax, Extent-method (Extreme
        coordinates), 83
ymax,Spatial-method(Extreme
        coordinates), 83
ymax<- (Extreme coordinates), 83</pre>
ymin, 10
ymin (Extreme coordinates), 83
ymin,BasicRaster-method(Extreme
        coordinates), 83
ymin,Extent-method(Extreme
        coordinates), 83
ymin,Spatial-method(Extreme
        coordinates), 83
ymin<- (Extreme coordinates), 83
yres, 10
yres (resolution), 174
yres,BasicRaster-method(resolution),
z-values, 225
zApply, 226
zonal, 9, 61, 93, 227
zonal, RasterLayer, RasterLayer-method
        (zonal), 227
zonal, RasterStackBrick, RasterLayer-method
        (zonal), 227
zoom, 10, 138, 139, 228
zoom, missing-method (zoom), 228
zoom, Raster-method (zoom), 228
zoom, Spatial-method (zoom), 228
```